

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HIGHWAY DIVISION 10

PROPOSAL

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: Wednesday August 2, 2017 AT 2:00 P.M.

CONTRACT ID: DJ00246

WBS ELEMENT NO.: 17BP.10.R.13

FEDERAL AID NO.: None

COUNTY: Anson

TIP NO.: None

MILES: 0.063

LOCATION: Replace Str. #52 Over N. Fork Jones Creek on SR #1822 with Box Culvert

TYPE OF WORK: Grading, Drainage, Paving and Structure

★ **AVAILABILITY DATE:** September 4, 2017

COMPLETION DATE: September 16, 2018

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

THIS IS A STRUCTURE PROJECT.

BID BONDS ARE REQUIRED.

NAME OF BIDDER

ADDRESS OF BIDDER

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF
CONTRACT No. DJ00246 IN ANSON COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

Date: August 2, 2017

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **DJ00246**; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Department of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. **DJ00246** in **ANSON COUNTY**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer or Division Engineer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the Standard Specifications; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

**PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY
BEFORE PREPARING AND SUBMITTING YOUR BID.**

All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements. Failure to comply with any requirement may cause the bid to be considered irregular and may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

ELECTRONIC BID PREPARATION WITH MANUAL DELIVERY:

1. Download the entire proposal and EBS file from the Connect NCDOT website and return the entire proposal with your bid.
 2. Expedite software necessary for electronic bid preparation may be downloaded from the Connect NCDOT website at: <https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/EBS-Information.aspx>
 3. Bid should be prepared in Expedite, printed, signed and placed in paper proposal. The EBS file should be saved to a CD or flash drive and submitted with signed paper proposal.
 4. The Bidder shall submit a unit price for every item on the itemized proposal sheet. The unit prices for the various contract items shall be written in figures. Unit prices shall be rounded off by the Bidder to contain no more than FOUR decimal places.
 5. Changes to any entry shall be made to the EBS file, reprinted, signed and placed in the paper proposal. The corrected file should be saved to a CD or flash drive and submitted with signed paper proposal.
 6. The bid shall be properly executed on the included **Execution of Bid – Non-collusion Affidavit, Debarment Certification and Gift Ban Certification** form. All bids shall show the following information:
 - a. Name of corporation, partnership, Limited Liability Company, joint venture, individual or firm, submitting bid. Corporations that have a corporate seal should include it on the bid.
 - b. Name of individual or representative submitting bid and position or title held on behalf of the bidder.
 - c. Name, signature, and position or title of witness.
 - d. Completed attestation by Notary Public
- Note: Signer, Witness and Notary Public must be different individuals.**
7. The bid shall not contain any unauthorized additions, deletions, or conditional bids.
 8. The Bidder shall not add any provision reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.
 9. **THE PROPOSAL WITH THE ITEMIZED PROPOSAL SHEET ATTACHED AND EBS FILE SHALL BE PLACED IN A SEALED ENVELOPE AND SHALL BE DELIVERED TO AND RECEIVED IN THE NCDOT DIVISION OFFICE, LOCATED AT 716 W. MAIN ST, ALBEMARLE NC, 28001, BY 2:00PM ON, WEDNESDAY AUGUST 2, 2017.**
 10. The sealed bid must display the following statement on the front of the sealed envelope:

QUOTATION FOR – WBS# 17BP.10.R.13 IN ANSON CO. TO BE OPENED AT 2:00PM ON WEDNESDAY AUGUST 2, 2017.

11. If delivered by mail, the sealed envelope shall be placed in another sealed envelope and the outer envelope shall be addressed as follows:

**N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
ATTN: Garland Haywood
716 West Main St.
Albemarle NC, 28001**

ELECTRONIC ON-LINE BID THRU BID EXPRESS:

1. Download entire proposal from Connect NCDOT website. Download EBS file from Connect NCDOT or Bid Express websites.
2. Prepare and submit EBS file using Expedite software.
3. Expedite software necessary for electronic bid preparation may be downloaded from the Connect NCDOT website at: <https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/EBS-Information.aspx>

Table of Contents

STANDARD PROVISIONS	7
DIVISION LET PREQUALIFICATION	7
BOND REQUIREMENTS	7
ELECTRONIC BIDDING (DIVISION CONTRACTS)	7
GENERAL	8
AUTHORITY OF THE ENGINEER	8
MATERIALS AND TESTING	9
BASIS OF PAYMENT AND CLAIMS	9
CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME	10
SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR.....	10
NOTIFICATION OF OPERATIONS	10
DEFAULT OF CONTRACT.....	11
FINAL INVOICE	11
EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME	11
SAFETY AND ACCIDENT PROTECTION	11
GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS	11
RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENVIRONMENTALLY SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES	12
DOMESTIC STEEL	13
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT	13
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE.....	14
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS):.....	14
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:.....	29
IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT	29
LIABILITY INSURANCE	30
EMPLOYMENT:	30
STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:.....	30
SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT	31
PROSECUTION OF WORK.....	31
SPECIAL PROVISIONS--ROADWAY	32
CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.....	32
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:.....	32
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:.....	33
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT	34
UTILITY CONFLICTS.....	34
LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:	35
UTILITY CONFLICTS.....	35
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION OVERHEAD POWER LINE.....	35
GRADING.....	35
UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	36
DENSITY TEST	37
INCIDENTAL STONE.....	37

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE	37
SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:	39
CLEARING AND GRUBBING – METHOD II.....	39
ROCK AND BROKEN PAVEMENT FILLS	39
ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE.....	40
ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES.....	45
PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	46
ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE COMPACTION:.....	46
FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:	46
TRAFFIC CONTROL.....	46
GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350:.....	46
TRENCHING FOR BASE COURSE:	47
EROSION CONTROL.....	48
MATERIALS	48
SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:	59
GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:.....	59
GEOSYNTHETICS:	64
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:	68
SAFETY FENCE	74
CULVERT DIVERSION CHANNEL	76
IMPERVIOUS DIKE.....	77
MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION	78
TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	78
STOCKPILE AREAS	80
TEMPORARY DIVERSION	80
WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES	80
PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:	80
WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	82
RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	84
POSTED WEIGHT LIMITS.....	85
DRIVEWAYS AND PRIVATE PROPERTY	85
WATERLINE RELOCATION	85
STANDARD WATERLINE SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS	86
DUCTILE IRON PIPE FITTINGS	136
STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:	136
SEEDING AND MULCHING (EAST).....	137
TEMPORARY SEEDING:.....	139
FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	139
SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	139
MOWING.....	139
ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS	140
SPECIAL PROVISIONS--STRUCTURE	202
FALSE WORK AND FORMWORK	202
SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS	206

BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION	214
CRANE SAFETY	214
GROUT FOR STRUCTURES	215
ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES	217
GEOTECHNICAL REPORT	220
STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS	237
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS	237
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY	237
ERRATA	240
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES	241
MINIMUM WAGES	242
AWARD OF CONTRACT	243
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING	249
NAME CHANGE FOR NCDENR.....	252
BID BOND	253
EXECUTION OF BID	261
DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION.....	267
LISTING OF MBE/WBE SUBCONTRACTORS	269
SUBSTITUTE FORM W-9	271
LETTER OF INTENT TO PERFORM AS A SUBCONTRACTOR	272
CONTRACT ITEMS	273
ADDENDUM(S)	275

DIVISION CONTRACT **STANDARD PROVISIONS**

DIVISION LET PREQUALIFICATION

(07-01-14) (Rev 6-1-15)

SPD 01-410

Any firm that wishes to bid as a prime contractor shall be prequalified as a Bidder or PO Prime Contractor prior to submitting a bid. Information regarding prequalification can be found at: <https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Prequal/Pages/default.aspx>.

In addition, the prime contractor and/or subcontractor(s) shall be prequalified in the work code(s) for which they identify as work items in the prime contractor's construction progress schedule that they will complete themselves. Any contractor identified as working outside their expertise may be considered in default of contract.

BOND REQUIREMENTS

(06-01-16)

102-8, 102-10

SPD 01-420A

A Bid Bond is required in accordance with Article 102-10 of the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

Contract Payment and Performance Bonds are required in accordance with Article 103-7 of the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

ELECTRONIC BIDDING (Division Contracts)

(05-13-16)(Rev. 8-1-17)

102

SPD 01-055

The bidder has the option to prepare and submit bids by one of two methods; electronically using the on-line system Bid Express®, or electronic bid preparation with manual delivery. All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements. Failure to comply will cause the bid to be considered non-responsive and will not be considered for award.

(A) Electronic On-Line Bids thru Bid Express®

For preparing and submitting the bid electronically using the on-line system Bid Express®, refer to Article 102-8(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Bidders that bid electronically on Raleigh Central-Let projects will need a separate Digital Signature from Bid Express® for Division Contracts.

(B) Electronic Bid Preparation with Manual Delivery

For electronic bid preparation with manual delivery, the bidder shall download the Expedite program from the NCDOT "Project Letting" website and download the appropriate .eps electronic file of line items and quantities unique to each project from the Division Office's website. The only entries into the program which will be permitted by the bidder are the

applicable unit or lump sum prices for those items which must be bid in order to provide a complete bid for the project, and any MBE/WBE or DBE participation in the appropriate section of the Expedite program. The computer generated itemized proposal sheets shall be printed and signed by a duly authorized representative in accordance with Subarticle 102-8(A)(8) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. The computer generated itemized proposal sheets (.ebs bid file) shall also be copied to an external device (i.e. compact disk (CD), USB flash drive) furnished by the bidder and shall be submitted to the Department with the bid. This set of itemized proposal sheets, MBE/WBE or DBE information, external device and the correct proposal, will constitute the bid and shall be delivered to the contracting Division Office or location specified in the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. If the bidder submits their bid on computer generated itemized proposal sheets, bid prices shall not be written on the itemized proposal sheets bound in the proposal.

In the case of discrepancy between the unit or lump sum prices submitted on the itemized proposal sheets and those contained on the CD furnished by the bidder, the unit or lump sum prices submitted on the printed and signed itemized proposal sheets shall prevail. Changes to any entry on the computer generated itemized proposal sheets shall be made in accordance with the requirements of the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.

GENERAL

This contract is for the replacement of **Structure # 52 over N. Fork Jones Creek on SR 1822.**

All work and materials shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Guidelines of this contract, the Project Special Provisions, the North Carolina Department of Transportation 2012 Standard Specification for Roads and Structures, the North Carolina Department of Transportation Roadway Standards Drawings, and the current edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

The Contractor shall keep himself fully informed of all Federal, State and local laws, ordinances, and regulations, and shall comply with the provisions of Section 107 of the Standard Specifications.

AUTHORITY OF THE ENGINEER

The Engineer for this project shall be the Division Engineer, Division 10, Division of Highways, North Carolina Department of Transportation, acting directly or through his duly authorized representatives.

The Engineer will decide all questions which may arise as to the quality and acceptability of work performed and as to the rate of progress of the work; all questions which may arise as to the interpretation of the contract; and all questions as to the acceptable fulfillment of the contract on the part of the Contractor. His decision shall be final and he shall have executive authority to enforce and make effective such decisions and orders as the Contractor fails to carry out promptly.

The Contractor will be required to obtain written approval from the Engineer for any subcontract work performed on this project prior to the subcontracted work being performed in accordance with Article 108-6 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

MATERIALS AND TESTING

The Engineer reserves the right to perform all sampling and testing in accordance with Section 106 of the Standard Specifications and the Department's "Materials and Tests Manual." However the Engineer may reduce the frequency of sampling and testing where he deems it appropriate for the project under construction.

All steel products which are permanently incorporated into this project shall be domestically produced. The Contractor shall furnish a notarized certification certifying that steel products conform to this requirement.

The Contractor shall furnish the applicable certifications and documentation for all materials as required by the Standard Specifications. Material which is not properly certified will not be accepted.

Delivery tickets for all material paid by weight, shall be furnished in accordance with Section 106-7 of the Standard Specifications and shall include the following information:

1. NCDOT Work Order Number
2. Date
3. Time issued
4. Type of material
5. Gross weight
6. Tare weight
7. Net weight of material
8. Plant location
9. Truck number
10. Contractor's name
11. Public weighmaster's stamp or number
12. Public weighmaster's signature or initials in ink
13. Job mix formula number

BASIS OF PAYMENT AND CLAIMS

The quantity of unit or lump sum prices and payment will be full compensation for all work, including, but not limited to supervision, labor, transportation, fuels, lubricants, repair parts, equipment, machinery and tools, materials necessary for the prosecution and completion of the work. The quantities contained herein are estimated only and the quantity to be paid for shall be the actual quantities which were used on the project.

Payment to the Contractor will be made only for the actual quantities of the various items that are completed and accepted in accordance with the terms of the contract. Unless otherwise specified, all contract pay items will be produced, placed and paid in accordance with the Standard

Specifications. In no case will the total amount paid to the contractor exceed the total contract quote by more than ten percent without prior written request from the Division Engineer to Fiscal Section.

CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that Article 104-5 pertaining to revised contract unit prices will not apply to this contract.

Please be advised that General Statute 136-29 of the Road and Highway Laws of North Carolina provides that a contractor who has not received the amount he claims he is due under the contract may submit a written verified claim to the State Highway Administrator within sixty (60) days after receipt of the final statement. The mailing address for the State Highway Administrator is: N. C. Department of Transportation, 1536 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1536.

SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR

At all times during the life of the project the Contractor shall provide one permanent employee who shall have the authority and capability for overall responsibility of the project and who shall be personally available at the work site within 24 hours' notice. Such employee shall be fully authorized to conduct all business with the subcontractors, to negotiate and execute all supplemental agreements, and to execute the orders or directions of the Engineer.

At all times that work is actually being performed, the Contractor shall have present on the project one competent individual who is authorized to act in a supervisory capacity over all work on the project, including work subcontracted. The individual who has been so authorized shall be experienced in the type of work being performed and shall be fully capable of managing, directing, and coordinating the work; of reading and thoroughly understanding the contract, and plans; and receiving and carrying out directions from the Engineer or his authorized representatives. He shall be an employee of the Contractor unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor may, at his option, designate one employee to meet the requirements of both positions. However, whenever the designated employee is absent from the work site, an authorized individual qualified to act in a supervisory capacity on the project shall be present.

NOTIFICATION OF OPERATIONS

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 48 hours in advance of beginning work on this project. The Contractor shall give the Engineer sufficient notice of all operations for any sampling, inspection or acceptance testing required.

DEFAULT OF CONTRACT

The Department of Transportation shall have the right to declare a default of contract for breach by the Contractor of any material term or condition of the contract. Default of contract shall be in accordance with the terms, conditions, and procedures of Article 108-9 of the Standard Specifications.

FINAL INVOICE

NOTE: On all HICAM projects the Contractor will be responsible to supply all material as needed to the Contract Administrator for entry into HICAM.

EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME

Failure on the part of the Contractor to furnish bonds or certifications, or to satisfy preliminary requirements necessary to issue the purchase order will not constitute grounds for extension of the contract time. If the Contractor has fulfilled all preliminary requirements for the issuance of a purchase order, and the purchase order authorization is not available by the date of availability, the Contractor shall be granted an extension equal to the number of calendar days the purchase order authorization is delayed after the date of availability.

SAFETY AND ACCIDENT PROTECTION

In accordance with Article 107-21 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations governing safety, health, and sanitation, and shall provide all safeguards, safety devices, and protective equipment, and shall take any other needed actions, on his own responsibility that are reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public, and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS

(12-15-09)

RG 152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C. G.S. § 133-32*, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (1) have a contract with a governmental agency; or
- (2) have performed under such a contract within the past year; or

(3) anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *G.S. § 133-32*.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENVIRONMENTALLY SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES

(5-21-13) (Rev. 5-19-15)

104-13

SPI G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(3), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the objective of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, to find ways to recycle and reuse materials, to consider and minimize, where economically feasible, the environmental impacts associated with agency land use and acquisition, construction, maintenance and facility management for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

To achieve the mission of reducing environmental impacts across the state, the Department is committed to supporting the efforts to initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled, solid waste products and environmentally sustainable practices in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills and any practice that minimizes the environmental impact on the project annually on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form. The Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form and a location tool for local recycling facilities are available at:

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx>.

Submit the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form by August 1 annually to valuemanagementunit@ncdot.gov. For questions regarding the form or reporting, please contact the State Value Management Engineer at 919-707-4810.

DOMESTIC STEEL

(4-16-13)

106

SPI G120

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7, replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or \$2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12)

104-10

SPI G125

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.*

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE

(7-15-03)

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE

(DIVISIONS):

(10-16-07)(Rev. 1-17-17)

102-15(J)

SP1 G67

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goals Requirement - The approved MBE and WBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goals for each.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed MBE and WBE participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

MBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf>

RF-1 MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf>

SAF Subcontract Approval Form - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip>

JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this MBE and WBE goals. This form is for paper bids only.
[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20\(State\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx)

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

MBE and WBE Goal

The following goals for participation by Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises are established for this contract:

(A) Minority Business Enterprises **0.0%**

- (1) *If the MBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the MBE goal.
- (2) *If the MBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) Women Business Enterprises **4.0%**

- (1) *If the WBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the WBE goal.
- (2) *If the WBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals respectively. The Directory can be found at the following link. <https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the MBE goal and the WBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid

opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

- (A) *If either the MBE or WBE goal is more than zero,*
- (1) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.
 - (2) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
 - (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.
- (B) *If either the MBE or WBE goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains MBE and WBE goals, the firm is responsible for meeting the goals or making good faith efforts to meet the goals, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet one of the goals by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goals.

For example, on a proposed contract, the WBE goal is 10%, and the MBE goal is 8%. A WBE bidder puts in a bid where they will perform 40% of the contract work and have a WBE subcontractor which will perform another 5% of the work. Together the two WBE firms submit on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* a value of 45% of the contract which fulfills the WBE goal. The 8% MBE goal shall be obtained through MBE participation with

MBE certified subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort. It should be noted that you cannot combine the two goals to meet an overall value. The two goals shall remain separate.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A or B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the fifth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the fifth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the MBE and WBE goals, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the MBE/WBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below either the MBE or WBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal not met, completed in its entirety, to the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Banking MBE/WBE Credit

If the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted by Letter of Intent exceeds the algebraic sum of the MBE or WBE goal by \$1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE firms to meet the contract goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the MBE goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE bank account.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by WBE firms to meet the contract goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the WBE goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's WBE bank account.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed either the MBE or the WBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal(s).

One complete set and six (6) copies of this information shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the fifth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the fifth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with MBE/WBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the MBE and WBE goals will be achieved.
 - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract MBE/WBE goals when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D)
 - (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.
 - (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract MBE or WBE goals, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.

- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at DBE@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the MBE and WBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the MBE and WBE goals.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the MBE and WBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the MBE and WBE goals. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goals, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goals. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the MBE and WBE goals, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the MBE and WBE goals can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the MBE and WBE goals.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting MBE/WBE Goals

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the MBE contract goal requirement. The same holds for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE subcontracts to a non-MBE firm does not count toward the MBE contract goal requirement. Again, the same holds true for the work that a WBE subcontracts to a non-WBE firm. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The MBE/WBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption may be subject to review by the Office of Inspector General, NCDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) **Manufacturers and Regular Dealers**

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) **MBE/WBE Utilization**

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) **MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking**

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and

there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the MBE or WBE goal.

- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the goal requirement. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime liable for meeting the goal.
- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.
- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute

priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.

- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE firm (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A MBE/WBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination. The prime contractor must give the MBE/WBE firm five (5) calendar days to respond to the prime contractor's notice of termination and advise the prime contractor and the Department of the reasons, if any, why the firm objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Department should not approve the action.

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE commitment. The same holds true if a committed WBE is terminated for good cause, an additional WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the WBE goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBEs/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBEs/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
 - (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBEs/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to MBEs/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
 - (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.
 - (4) Efforts made to assist the MBEs/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.
- (B) Decertification Replacement
- (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
 - (2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another similarly certified MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE and WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for further work on future projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments. The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06)

SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT

(5-17-16)

SP01 G151

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2015 (Act), Article 6E, N.C. General Statute § 147-86.55, the State Treasurer published the Final Divestment List (List) which includes the Final Divestment List-Iran, and the Parent and Subsidiary Guidance-Iran. These lists identify companies and persons engaged in investment activities in Iran and will be updated every 180 days. The List can be found at <https://www.nctreasurer.com/inside-the-department/OpenGovernment/Pages/Iran-Divestment-Act-Resources.aspx>

By submitting the Offer, the Contractor certifies that, as of the date of this bid, it is not on the then-current List created by the State Treasurer. The Contractor must notify the Department immediately if, at any time before the award of the contract, it is added to the List.

As an ongoing obligation, the Contractor must notify the Department immediately if, at any time during the contract term, it is added to the List. Consistent with § 147-86.59, the Contractor shall not contract with any person to perform a part of the work if, at the time the subcontract is signed, that person is on the then-current List.

During the term of the Contract, should the Department receive information that a person is in violation of the Act as stated above, the Department will offer the person an opportunity to respond and the Department will take action as appropriate and provided for by law, rule, or contract.

LIABILITY INSURANCE

(5-20-14)

SPI G160

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-60, Article 107-15 LIABILITY INSURANCE, line 16, add the following as the second sentence of the third paragraph:

Prior to beginning services, all contractors shall provide proof of coverage issued by a workers' compensation insurance carrier, or a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Insurance for self-insured subcontractors, irrespective of whether having regularly in service fewer than three employees.

EMPLOYMENT:

(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12)

108, 102

SPI G184

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:

(9-18-12)

SPI G185

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace all references to "State Highway Administrator" with "Chief Engineer".

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT

(11-18-2014)

108-6

SP1 G186

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-66, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 37, add the following as the second sentence of the first paragraph:

All requests to sublet work shall be submitted within 30 days of the date of availability or prior to expiration of 20% of the contract time, whichever date is later, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Page 1-67, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 7, add the following as the second sentence of the fourth paragraph:

Purchasing materials for subcontractors is not included in the percentage of work required to be performed by the Contractor. If the Contractor sublets items of work but elects to purchase material for the subcontractor, the value of the material purchased will be included in the total dollar amount considered to have been sublet.

PROSECUTION OF WORK

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-21-12)

108

SP1 G15R

The Contractor will be required to prosecute the work in a continuous and uninterrupted manner from the time he begins the work until completion and final acceptance of the project. The Contractor will not be permitted to suspend his operations except for reasons beyond his control or except where the Engineer has authorized a suspension of the Contractor's operations in writing.

In the event that the Contractor's operations are suspended in violation of the above provisions, the sum of **\$500.00** will be charged the Contractor for each and every calendar day that such suspension takes place. The said amount is hereby agreed upon as liquidated damages due to extra engineering and maintenance costs and due to increased public hazard resulting from a suspension of the work. Liquidated damages chargeable due to suspension of the work will be additional to any liquidated damages that may become chargeable due to failure to complete the work on time.

DIVISION CONTRACT **SPECIAL PROVISIONS--ROADWAY**

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07)

SP1 G07A

The date of availability for this contract is **September 4, 2017** except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **September 16, 2018**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **September 4, 2017**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **March 21, 2018**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

NOTE: The Contractor will be required to give the Resident Engineer a minimum of fourteen (14) days' notice before closing roadway at bridge site. The North Carolina Department of Transportation will be responsible for erection of all off site detour signs. The Contractor will be responsible for all traffic control items at work site. This includes but is not limited to, barricades, barricade signs and road closed signs. A breakdown of all traffic control items and who is responsible for erection and maintenance of these items is detailed on TCP#2. The NCDOT will be responsible for placement of all pavement markings and pavement markers.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13)

104

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT

(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is **\$1.6823** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
__ " Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to __ " Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

UTILITY CONFLICTS

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to contact all affected utility owners and determine the precise locations of all utilities prior to beginning construction. Utility owners shall be contacted a minimum of 48 hours prior to the commencement of operations. Special care shall be used in working around or near existing utilities, protecting them when necessary to provide uninterrupted service. In the event that any utility service is interrupted, the Contractor shall notify the utility owner immediately and shall cooperate with the owner, or his representative, in the restoration of service in the shortest time possible. Existing fire hydrants shall be kept accessible to fire departments at all times.

The Contractor shall adhere to all applicable regulations and follow accepted safety procedures when working in the vicinity of utilities in order to insure the safety of construction personnel

and the public. Utilities damaged by the Contractor due to his negligence will be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:

(3-20-12)

105

SP1 G115

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

UTILITY CONFLICTS

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to contact all affected utility owners and determine the precise locations of all utilities prior to beginning construction. Utility owners shall be contacted a minimum of 48 hours prior to the commencement of operations. Special care shall be used in working around or near existing utilities, protecting them when necessary to provide uninterrupted service. In the event that any utility service is interrupted, the Contractor shall notify the utility owner immediately and shall cooperate with the owner, or his representative, in the restoration of service in the shortest time possible. Existing fire hydrants shall be kept accessible to fire departments at all times.

The Contractor shall adhere to all applicable regulations and follow accepted safety procedures when working in the vicinity of utilities in order to insure the safety of construction personnel and the public. Utilities damaged by the Contractor due to his negligence will be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION OVERHEAD POWER LINE

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to contact Pee Dee EMC at least two weeks in advance of construction to allow them time to remove the overhead power line. Pee Dee Contact: Travis Wallace 919-997-4441, ext. 8842, twallace@pdemc.com

GRADING

The Contractor is to grade this project to the typical sections and details shown. **Grading shall be comprehensive grading as defined in Section 226 of the Standard Specifications,** and shall include excavation for paved shoulder construction, cutting and removal of paved driveways which intersect the roadway, reshaping, grading and compacting roadway shoulders and ditches, pavement removal, removal of existing concrete curb & gutter, sidewalk and concrete driveways. Contractor will restore all driveways to original or better condition. Any borrow will be incidental to comprehensive grading but undercut will be measured and paid for as Undercut Excavation (CY), see 226-1 of the Specifications. It shall be the Contractor's

responsibility to dispose of any waste material or to furnish any borrow material needed. No material may be wasted or removed from the project unless approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall shape, compact, and grade the ditches and shoulders to the lines, grades, and typical sections established by the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Roadway ditches shall be cleaned, reshaped and maintained until final acceptance of the project. The Contractor shall grade the roadway ditches so that the continuous drainage at driveway at driveway pipes shall be maintained. However, it shall not be the Contractor's responsibility to remove existing internal obstructions from driveway pipes.

The Contractor shall excavate only that portion of shoulder area to which Asphalt Concrete Base Course can be placed during the same day's operations. No open excavation adjacent to the roadway is permitted after working hours. The excavated area shall be uniformly graded, well compacted, and free of debris and loose material. Areas which the Contractor excavates but is unable to place Asphalt Concrete Base Course for shall be backfilled and made safe at the end of the work day. The contractor shall provide "weep" cuts at intervals to prevent water retention between the pavement and excavation windrow in the event of rain.

The Contractor shall remove any portion of paved driveways which are in conflict with the shoulder widening. A straight uniform edge shall be established for removal of the pavement by sawing or cutting the pavement prior to removal. Driveways which equal or exceed the pavement design of the shoulder widening and have a compatible surface grade may be left in place at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall extend the excavation around the radii of intersecting streets to form a uniform transition. In sections which do not begin or end at a intersection, the Contractor shall excavate and pave a minimum 50 foot transition taper at the beginning and end of the widened section. Access shall be maintained to all driveways within the project limits at all times. The Contractor shall restore all unpaved driveways to conditions acceptable to the Department of Transportation. Stone shall be placed in unpaved driveways as directed by the Engineer or his representative. Payment for stone for driveways shall be made under the item "Incidental Stone Base."

Paved driveways or driveway pipes damaged by the Contractor's equipment or operations shall be replaced, repaired or otherwise restored to original condition and state of repair by the Contractor within 15 calendar days of notification by the Engineer. The contractor is advised to make a detailed investigation of the original state of such features prior to commencing operations.

Grading will be as specified under section 226-3 of the Standard Specifications.

UNDERCUT EXCAVATION

Undercut excavation will be performed in accordance with Section 226 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer. The contract unit bid price per cubic yard will include all incidentals associated with performing this work.

DENSITY TEST

Density tests may be taken in accordance with the Standard Specifications or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall shape and compact the subgrade in the widened area to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

INCIDENTAL STONE

Incidental stone shall be placed and compacted in areas as directed by the Engineer. The contract unit bid price per ton will include all incidentals associated with performing this work.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-20-13)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and

represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf

to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:

(5-21-02)

235, 560

SP2 R45 A

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Where the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source and *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the contract, no direct payment will be made for this work, as the cost of this work will be part of the work being paid at the contract lump sum price for *Grading*. If *Borrow Excavation* is included in this contract and the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source, measurement and payment will be as provided in Section 230 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for *Borrow Excavation*.

CLEARING AND GRUBBING – METHOD II

(9-17-02) (Rev.8-18-15)

200

SP2 R02A

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method “II” shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

ROCK AND BROKEN PAVEMENT FILLS

(2-16-16)

235

SP2 R85

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 2-22, Article 235-2 MATERIALS, add the following after line 19:

Item	Section
Geotextile for Rock and Broken Pavement Fills, Type 2	1056

Provide Type 2 geotextile for filtration geotextiles. Use rip rap and No. 57 stone from either a quarry or onsite material to fill voids in rock and broken pavement fills. Provide small and large size rip rap with stone sizes that meet Class A and B in accordance with Table 1042-1 and No. 57 stone with a gradation that meets Table 1005-1 or use similar size onsite material approved by the Engineer.

Page 2-23, Subarticle 235-3(B) Embankment Formation, lines 18-19, delete the third sentence in the seventh paragraph.

Page 2-23, Subarticle 235-3(B) Embankment Formation, lines 21-23, replace the eighth paragraph with the following:

Before placing embankment fill material or filtration geotextiles over rock and broken pavement, fill voids in the top of rock and broken pavement fill with rip rap and No. 57 stone. Place and compact larger rip rap first followed by smaller rip rap. Then, fill any remaining voids with No. 57 stone so geotextiles are not torn, ripped or otherwise damaged when installed and covered. Compact rip rap and No. 57 stone with tracked equipment or other approved methods. Install filtration geotextiles on top of rock, broken pavement, rip rap and No. 57 stone in accordance with Article 270-3 before placing remaining embankment fill material.

Remove any rocks, debris or pavement pieces from the roadbed larger than 2" within 12" of the subgrade or finished grade, whichever is lower.

Page 2-24, Article 235-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 13, add the following to the end of the first paragraph:

Payment for rip rap, No. 57 stone and geotextiles to construct embankments with rock and broken pavement fills will be considered incidental to the work in Sections 225, 226, 230 and 240.

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE

(6-19-12) (Rev. 8-16-16)

605, 609, 610, 650

SP6 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-3, Article 605-7, APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, replace this article, including Table 605-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

TABLE 605-1 APPLICATION RATES FOR TACK COAT	
Existing Surface	Target Rate (gal/sy)
	Emulsified Asphalt
New Asphalt	0.04 ± 0.01
Oxidized or Milled Asphalt	0.06 ± 0.01
Concrete	0.08 ± 0.01

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

TABLE 605-2 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE FOR TACK COAT	
Asphalt Material	Temperature Range
Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22	350 - 400°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2	130 - 160°F

Page 6-6, Subarticle 607-5(A), Milled Asphalt Pavement, line 25, add the following to the end of the paragraph:

Areas to be paid under these items include mainline, turn lanes, shoulders, and other areas milled in conjunction with the mainline and any additional equipment necessary to remove pavement in the area of manholes, water valves, curb, gutter and other obstructions.

Page 6-6, Subarticle 607-5(C), Incidental Milling, lines 42-48, replace the paragraph with the following:

Incidental Milling to be paid will be the actual number of square yards of surface milled where the Contractor is required to mill butt joints, irregular areas and intersections milled as a separate operation from mainline milling and re-mill areas that are not due to the Contractor's negligence whose length is less than 100 feet. Measurement will be made as provided in Subarticle 607-5(A) for each cut the Contractor is directed to perform. Where the Contractor elects to make multiple cuts to achieve the final depth, no additional measurement will be made. Compensation will be made at the contract unit price per square yard for *Incidental Milling*.

Page 6-7, Article 609-3, FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A), Mix Design-General, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:

Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor’s option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Warm%20Mix%20Asphalt%20Approved%20List.pdf>

Page 6-20, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 47-48, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

The JMF mix temperature shall be within the ranges shown in Table 610-1 unless otherwise approved.

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), replace Table 610-1 with the following:

TABLE 610-1 MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT	
Binder Grade	JMF Mix Temperature
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F
PG 70-22	275- 305°F
PG 76-22	300- 325°F

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 1-2, in the first sentence of the first paragraph, delete “and compaction”. Lines 4-7, delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

When RAS is used, the JMF mix temperature shall be established at 275°F or higher.

Page 6-22, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

Page 6-23, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

TABLE 610-5 PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT	
Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0B, C	35°F
I19.0B, C, D	35°F
SF9.5A, S9.5B	40°F ^A
S9.5C, S12.5C	45°F ^A
S9.5D, S12.5D	50°F

A. For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

Page 6-23, Subarticle 610-5(A), General, lines 33-34, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

Produce the mixture at the asphalt plant within ± 25 °F of the JMF mix temperature. The temperature of the mixture, when discharged from the mixer, shall not exceed 350°F.

Page 6-26, Article 610-7, HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE, lines 22-23, in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace “so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and” with “to”. Line 28, in the last paragraph, replace “+15 °F to -25 °F of the specified JMF temperature.” with “ ± 25 °F of the specified JMF mix temperature.”

Page 6-26, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, line 34, add the following new paragraph:

As referenced in Section 9.6.3 of the *HMA/QMS Manual*, use the automatic screed controls on the paver to control the longitudinal profile. Where approved by the Engineer, the Contractor has the option to use either a fixed or mobile string line.

Page 6-29, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE, line 39, add the following after the first sentence in the first paragraph:

Smoothness acceptance testing using the inertial profiler is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 15-16, replace the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

The interval at which relative profile elevations are reported shall be 2”.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 25-28, replace the ninth paragraph with the following:

Operate the profiler at any speed as per the manufacturer’s recommendations to collect valid data.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 30-31, delete the third sentence of the tenth paragraph.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 11-13, replace the first sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

After testing, transfer the profile data from the profiler portable computer’s hard drive to a write once storage media (Flash drive, USB, DVD-R or CD-R) or electronic media approved by the Engineer.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 17-18, replace the first sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

Submit a report with the documentation and electronic data of the evaluation for each section to the Engineer within 10 days after completion of the smoothness testing. The report shall be in the tabular format for each 0.10 segment or a portion thereof with a summary of the MRI values and the localized roughness areas including corresponding project station numbers or acceptable reference points. Calculate the pay adjustments for all segments in accordance with the formulas in Sections (1) and (2) shown below. The Engineer shall review and approval all pay adjustments unless corrective action is required.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 36-37, replace the third paragraph with the following:

The price adjustment will apply to each 0.10-mile section or prorated for a portion thereof, based on the Mean Roughness Index (MRI), the average IRI values from both wheel paths.

Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, lines 12-16, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Areas of localized roughness shall be identified through the “Smoothness Assurance Module (SAM)” provided in the ProVAL software. Use the SAM report to optimize repair strategies by analyzing the measurements from profiles collected using inertial profilers. The ride quality threshold for localized roughness shall be 165 in/mile for any sections that are 15 ft. to 100 ft. in length at the continuous short interval of 25 ft. Submit a continuous roughness report to identify each section with project station numbers or reference points outside the threshold and identify all localized roughness, with the signature of the Operator included with the submitted IRI trace and electronic files.

Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, line 21, add the following new paragraph:

If the Engineer does not require corrective action, the pay adjustment for each area of localized roughness shall be based on the following formula:

$$PA = (165 - LR\#) 5$$

Where:

- PA = Pay Adjustment (dollars)
- LR# = The Localized Roughness number determined from SAM report for the ride quality threshold

Page 6-41, Subarticle 650-3(B), Mix Design Criteria, replace Table 650-1 with the following:

TABLE 650-1 OGAFC GRADATION CRITERIA			
Grading Requirements	Total Percent Passing		
	<i>Type FC-1</i>	<i>Type FC-1 Modified</i>	<i>Type FC-2 Modified</i>
<i>Sieve Size (mm)</i>			
19.0	-	-	100
12.5	100	100	80 - 100
9.50	75 - 100	75 - 100	55 - 80
4.75	25 - 45	25 - 45	15 - 30
2.36	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15
0.075	1.0 - 3.0	1.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 4.0

ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES

(11-21-00) (Rev. 7-17-12)

609

SP6 R15

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

Asphalt Concrete Base Course	Type B 25.0__	4.4%
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course	Type I 19.0__	4.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 4.75A	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SA-1	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SF 9.5A	6.7%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 9.5__	6.0%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 12.5__	5.6%

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX

(11-21-00)

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **\$391.50** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **June 1st, 2017**.

ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE COMPACTION:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-21-12)

SP6 R49R

Compact the asphalt surface course on this project in accordance with Subarticle 610-9 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and the following provision:

Perform the first rolling with a steel wheel roller followed by rolling with a self-propelled pneumatic tired roller with the final rolling by a steel wheel roller.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:

(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16)

610

SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

TRAFFIC CONTROL

Contractor will be paid for all traffic control items that have been included in the contract. No direct payment will be made for providing other traffic control as required herein, as the cost of same will be considered incidental to the work being paid for under those various traffic control items that have been included. Where the Contractor maintains traffic as required herein but no specific pay items have been included in the contract, all associated costs will be considered incidental to the work being paid for under the various items in the contract. See TCP-2 for bid items for which the contractor is responsible.

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350:

(4-20-04) (Rev. 7-21-15)

862

SP08 R065

Description

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

Furnish guardrail anchor units listed on the NCDOT [Approved Products List](https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/) at <https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/> or approved equal.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350	Each

TRENCHING FOR BASE COURSE:

(7-1-95) (Rev.1-19-16)

610

SP6 R79AR

Perform all trenching necessary to place the asphalt concrete base course widening in accordance with the typical sections, at locations shown on the sketch maps, and as directed by the Engineer.

Perform the trenching for the base course on the same day that the base course is to be placed. If the base course cannot be placed on the same day the trench section is excavated, backfill the

trench with earth material and compact it to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Once the trench is open, perform backfilling and re-opening of the trench at no cost to the Department.

The Contractor will be restricted to widening one side of the project at a time unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. In widening, operate equipment and conduct operations in the same direction as the flow of traffic.

Compact the asphalt concrete base course in the widened areas using means and methods acceptable to the Engineer. Density testing will be performed in accordance with Section 10.3.4 of the *HMA/QMS Manual*.

Place the excavated material from trenching operation on the adjacent shoulder area as directed by the Engineer. Cut adequate weep holes in the excavated material to provide for adequate drainage as directed by the Engineer. Remove all excavated material from all drives to provide ingress and egress to abutting properties and from in front of mailboxes and paper boxes. Saw a neat edge and remove all asphalt and/or concrete driveways, and existing asphalt widening, as directed by the Engineer, to the width of the widening and dispose of any excavated concrete or asphalt materials. Properly reconnect driveways.

Upon completion of the paving operation, backfill the trench to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Properly dispose of any excess material remaining after this operation.

No direct payment will be made for trenching, sawing, and removal of driveways, depositing material on shoulder area, backfilling trench, or removal of spoil material, as the cost of this work shall be included in the bid unit price per ton for *Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____*.

EROSION CONTROL

The Contractor shall exercise every reasonable precaution throughout the life of the project to prevent erosion and siltation. Silt fence and erosion control measures shall be installed in accordance with the plans for this project, Division 16 of the Standard Specifications, and in locations as directed by the Engineer or his representative.

MATERIALS

(2-21-12) (Rev. 11-22-16) 1000, 1002, 1005, 1016, 1018, 1024, 1050, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1086, 1084, 1087, 1092 SP10 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 9-10, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Type IL, IP, IS or IT blended cement may be used instead of Portland cement.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14, add the following:

If any change is made to the mix design, submit a new mix design (with the exception of an approved pozzolan source change).

If any major change is made to the mix design, also submit new test results showing the mix design conforms to the criteria. Define a major change to the mix design as:

- (1) A source change in coarse aggregate, fine aggregate or cement.
- (2) A pozzolan class or type change (e.g. Class F fly ash to Class C fly ash).
- (3) A quantitative change in coarse aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), fine aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), water (applies to an increase only), cement (applies to a decrease only), or pozzolan (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%).

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-2, MATERIALS, line 16; Page 10-8, Subarticle 1000-7(A), Materials, line 8; and Page 10-18, Article 1002-2, MATERIALS, line 9, add the following to the table of item references:

Item	Section
Type IL Blended Cement	1024-1

Page 10-1, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 25-27, replace the second paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced.

Page 10-2, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 12-21, delete the third paragraph through the sixth paragraph beginning with “If any change is made to the mix design, submit...” through “...(applies to a decrease only).”

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE											
Class of Concrete	Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Max. Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non Air-Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non-Vibrated	Vibrated		Non-Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Units	psi					inch	inch	lb/cy	lb/cy	lb/cy	lb/cy
AA	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	3.5	-	639	715	-	-
AA Slip Form	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	1.5	-	639	715	-	-
Drilled Pier	4,500	-	-	0.450	0.450	-	5-7 dry 7-9 wet	-	-	640	800
A	3,000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5	4	564	-	602	-
B	2,500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine-placed 2.5 hand-placed	4	508	-	545	-
Sand Lightweight	4,500	-	0.420	-	-	4	-	715	-	-	-
Latex Modified	3,000 7 day	0.400	0.400	-	-	6	-	658	-	-	-
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. at 56 days	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flowable	-	-	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flowable	-	-	100	as needed
Pavement	4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	-	-	1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place	-	526	-	-	-
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	-	-	6	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestress	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	-	-	8	-	564	as needed	-	-

Page 10-6, Subarticle 1000-4(I), Use of Fly Ash, lines 36-2, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced. Use Table 1000-1 to determine the maximum allowable water-cementitious material (cement + fly ash) ratio for the classes of concrete listed.

Page 10-7, Table 1000-3, MAXIMUM WATER-CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL RATIO, delete the table.

Page 10-7, Article 1000-5, HIGH EARLY STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, lines 30-31, delete the second sentence of the third paragraph.

Page 10-19, Article 1002-3, SHOTCRETE FOR TEMPORARY SUPPORT OF EXCAVATIONS, line 30, add the following at the end of Section 1002:

(H) Handling and Storing Test Panels

Notify the Area Materials Engineer when preconstruction or production test panels are made within 24 hours of shooting the panels. Field cure and protect test panels from damage in accordance with ASTM C1140 until the Department transports panels to the Materials and Tests Regional Laboratory for coring.

Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1005-1 AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE													
Std. Size #	Percentage of Total by Weight Passing											Remarks	
	2"	1 1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	#4	#8	#10	#16	#40		#200
4	100	90-100	20-55	0-15	-	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
467M	100	95-100	-	35-70	-	0-30	0-5	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
5	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	AST, Sediment Control Stone
57	-	100	95-100	-	25-60	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Structural Concrete, Shoulder Drain Stone, Sediment Control Stone
57M	-	100	95-100	-	25-45	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Concrete Pavement
6M	-	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-20	0-8	-	-	-	-	A	AST
67	-	-	100	90-100	-	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Structural Concrete
78M	-	-	-	100	98-100	75-100	20-45	0-15	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Structural Concrete, Weep Hole Drains
14M	-	-	-	-	100	98-100	35-70	5-20	-	0-8	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Structural Concrete, Weep Hole Drains
9M	-	-	-	-	100	98-100	85-100	10-40	-	0-10	-	A	AST
ABC	-	100	75-97	-	55-80	-	35-55	-	25-45	-	14-30	4-12 ^B	Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization
ABC(M)	-	100	75-100	-	45-79	-	20-40	-	0-25	-	-	0-12 ^B	Maintenance Stabilization
Light-weight ^C	-	-	-	-	100	80-100	5-40	0-20	-	0-10	-	0-2.5	AST

- A. See Subarticle 1005-4(A).
- B. See Subarticle 1005-4(B).
- C. For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6).

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASSIFICATIONS , lines 27-32, replace with the following:

Select material is clean, unweathered durable, blasted rock material obtained from an approved source. While no specific gradation is required, the below criteria will be used to evaluate the materials for visual acceptance by the Engineer:

- (A) At least 50% of the rock has a diameter of from 1.5 ft to 3 ft,
- (B) 30% of the rock ranges in size from 2” to 1.5 ft in diameter, and
- (C) Not more than 20% of the rock is less than 2” in diameter. No rippable rock will be permitted.

Page 10-40, Tables 1018-1 and 1018-2, PIEDMONT, WESTERN AND COASTAL AREA CRITERIA FOR ACCEPTANCE OF BORROW MATERIAL, under second column in both tables, replace second row with the following:

Acceptable, but not to be used in the top 3 ft of embankment or backfill

Page 10-46, Article 1024-1, PORTLAND CEMENT, line 33, add the following as the ninth paragraph:

Use Type IL blended cement that meets AASHTO M 240, except that the limestone content is limited to between 5 and 12% by weight and the constituents shall be interground. Class F fly ash can replace a portion of Type IL blended cement and shall be replaced as outlined in Subarticle 1000-4(I) for Portland cement. For mixes that contain cement with alkali content between 0.6% and 1.0% and for mixes that contain a reactive aggregate documented by the Department, use a pozzolan in the amount shown in Table 1024-1.

Page 10-46, Table 1024-1, POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1024-1 POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE	
Pozzolan	Rate
Class F Fly Ash	20% - 30% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb Class F fly ash per lb of cement replaced
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	35%-50% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb slag per lb of cement replaced
Microsilica	4%-8% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb microsilica per lb of cement replaced

Page 10-47, Subarticle 1024-3(B), Approved Sources, lines 16-18, replace the second sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Tests shall be performed by AASHTO’s designated National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) laboratory for concrete admixture testing.

Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41, replace the first sentence with the following:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11, replace the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lb.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1078-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE		
Property	28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less	28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi
Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio	0.45	0.40
Maximum Slump without HRWR	3.5"	3.5"
Maximum Slump with HRWR	8"	8"
Air Content (upon discharge into forms)	5 + 2%	5 + 2%

Page 10-151, Article 1080-4, INSPECTION AND SAMPLING, lines 18-22, replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

- (B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.
- (C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.
- (D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.

- (E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 29-33, delete first 3 sentences of the description for Type 2 and replace with the following:

Type 2 - A low-modulus, general-purpose adhesive used in epoxy mortar repairs. It may be used to patch spalled, cracked or broken concrete where vibration, shock or expansion and contraction are expected.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 4-7, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A. **Lines 16-22**, delete Types 6A, 6B and 6C.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B), Requirements, lines 26-30, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt. For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

Page 10-163, Table 1081-1, PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS, replace with the following:

TABLE 1081-1 PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS							
Property	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 3A	Type 4A	Type 4B	Type 5
Viscosity-Poises at 77°F ± 2°F	Gel	10-30	25-75	Gel	40-150	40-150	1-6
Spindle No.	-	3	4	--	4	4	2
Speed (RPM)	-	20	20	--	10	10	50
Pot Life (Minutes)	20-50	30-60	20-50	5-50	40-80	40-80	20-60
Minimum Tensile Strength at 7 days (psi)	1,500	2,000	4,000	4,000	1,500	1,500	4,000
Tensile Elongation at 7 days (%)	30 min.	30 min.	2-5	2-5	5-15	5-15	2-5
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 24 hours	3,000 (Neat)	4,000-	6,000-	6,000 (Neat)	3,000	3,000	6,000
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 7 days	5,000 (Neat)	-	-	-	-	5,000	-
Maximum Water Absorption (%)	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Min. Bond Strength Slant Shear Test at 14 days (psi)	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	1,500	1,500	1,500

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, lines 31-33, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Manufacturers choosing to supply material for Department jobs must submit an application through the Value Management Unit with the following information for each type and brand name:

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(3), line 37, replace with the following:

(3) Type of the material in accordance with Articles 1081-1 and 1081-4,

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(6), line 1, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace “AASHTO M 237” with “the specifications”.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, line 9-10, delete the second sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(F), Acceptance, line 14, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace “Type 1” with “Type 3”.

Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G), Anchor Bolt Adhesives, delete this subarticle.

Page 10-170, Article 1081-3, HOT BITUMEN, line 9, add the following at the end of Section 1081:

1081-4 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING TRAFFIC MARKINGS

(A) General

This section covers epoxy resin adhesive for bonding traffic markers to pavement surfaces.

(B) Classification

The types of epoxies and their uses are as shown below:

Type I – Rapid Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive provides rapid adherence to traffic markers to the surface of pavement.

Type II – Standard Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive is recommended for adherence of traffic markers to pavement surfaces when rapid set is not required.

Type III – Rapid Setting, Low Viscosity, Water Resistant, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of rapid setting adhesive, due to its low viscosity, is appropriate only for use with embedded traffic markers.

Type IV – Standard Set Epoxy for Blade Deflecting-Type Plowable Markers.

(C) Requirements

Epoxies shall conform to the requirements set forth in AASHTO M 237.

(D) Prequalification

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(E).

(E) Acceptance

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(F).

Page 10-173, Article 1084-2, STEEL SHEET PILES, lines 37-38, replace first paragraph with the following:

Steel sheet piles detailed for permanent applications shall be hot rolled and meet ASTM A572 or ASTM A690 unless otherwise required by the plans. Steel sheet piles shall be coated as required by the plans. Galvanized sheet piles shall be coated in accordance with Section 1076.

Metallized sheet piles shall be metallized in accordance to the Project Special Provision “Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)” with an 8 mil, 99.9% aluminum alloy coating and a 0.5 mil seal coating. Any portion of the metallized sheet piling encased in concrete shall receive a barrier coat. The barrier coat shall be an approved waterborne coating with a low-viscosity which readily absorbs into the pores of the aluminum thermal sprayed coating. The waterborne coating shall be applied at a spreading rate that results in a theoretical 1.5 mil dry film thickness. The manufacturer shall issue a letter of certification that the resin chemistry of the waterborne coating is compatible with the 99.9% aluminum thermal sprayed alloy and suitable for tidal water applications.

Page 10-174, Subarticle 1086-1(B)(1), Epoxy, lines 18-24, replace with the following:

The epoxy shall meet Article 1081-4.

The 2 types of epoxy adhesive which may be used are Type I, Rapid Setting, and Type II, Standard Setting. Use Type II when the pavement temperature is above 60°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent. Use Type I when the pavement temperature is between 50°F and 60°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent. Epoxy adhesive Type I, Cold Set, may be used to attach temporary pavement markers to the pavement surface when the pavement temperature is between 32°F and 50°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent.

Page 10-175, Subarticle 1086-2(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 27, replace “Section 1081” with “Article 1081-4”.

Page 10-177, Subarticle 1086-3(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 22, replace “Section 1081” with “Article 1081-4”.

Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A), Composition, lines 39-41, replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B), Physical Characteristics, line 8, replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A), Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24, add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected,

the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:

(3-19-13)

1019

SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil type is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

TABLE 1019-1A			
ADDITIONAL LIMESTONE APPLICATION RATE TO RAISE pH			
pH TEST RESULT	Sandy Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Silt Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Clay Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)
4.0 - 4.4	1,000	4,000	6,000
4.5 - 4.9	500	3,000	5,000
5.0 - 5.4	NA	2,000	4,000

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:

(3-17-15)

1003

SP10 R20

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1003 with the following:

**SECTION 1003
GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY**

1003-1 DESCRIPTION

This section addresses cement grout to be used for structures, foundations, retaining walls, concrete barriers, embankments, pavements and other applications in accordance with the contract. Produce non-metallic grout composed of Portland cement and water and at the

Contractor's option or as required, aggregate and pozzolans. Include chemical admixtures as required or needed. Provide sand cement or neat cement grout as required. Define "sand cement grout" as grout with only fine aggregate and "neat cement grout" as grout without aggregate.

The types of grout with their typical uses are as shown below:

Type 1 – A cement grout with only a 3-day strength requirement and a fluid consistency that is typically used for filling subsurface voids.

Type 2 – A nonshrink grout with strength, height change and flow conforming to ASTM C1107 that is typically used for foundations, ground anchors and soil nails.

Type 3 – A nonshrink grout with high early strength and freeze-thaw durability requirements that is typically used in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for concrete barriers and structures.

Type 4 – A neat cement grout with low strength, a fluid consistency and high fly ash content that is typically used for slab jacking.

Type 5 – A low slump, low mobility sand cement grout with minimal strength that is typically used for compaction grouting.

1003-2 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10.

Item	Section
Chemical Admixtures	1024-3
Fine Aggregate	1014-1
Fly Ash	1024-5
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	1024-6
Portland Cement	1024-1
Silica Fume	1024-7
Water	1024-4

Do not use grout that contains soluble chlorides or more than 1% soluble sulfate. At the Contractor's option, use an approved packaged grout instead of the materials above except for water. Use packaged grouts that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Use admixtures for grout that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List or other admixtures in accordance with Subarticle 1024-3(E) except do not use concrete additives or unclassified or other admixtures in Type 4 or 5 grout. Use Class F fly ash for Type 4 grout and Type II Portland cement for Type 5 grout.

Use well graded rounded aggregate with a gradation, liquid limit (LL) and plasticity index (PI) that meet Table 1003-1 for Type 5 grout. Fly ash may be substituted for a portion of the fines in the aggregate. Do not use any other pozzolans in Type 5 grout.

TABLE 1003-1			
AGGREGATE REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE 5 GROUT			
Gradation		Maximum Liquid Limit	Maximum Plasticity Index
Sieve Designation per AASHTO M 92	Percentage Passing (% by weight)		
3/8"	100	N/A	N/A
No. 4	70 – 95		
No. 8	50 – 90		
No. 16	30 – 80		
No. 30	25 – 70		
No. 50	20 – 50		
No. 100	15 – 40		
No. 200	10 – 30	25	10

1003-3 COMPOSITION AND DESIGN

When using an approved packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required. Otherwise, submit proposed grout mix designs for each grout mix to be used in the work. Mixes for all grout shall be designed by a Certified Concrete Mix Design Technician or an Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Mix proportions shall be determined by a testing laboratory approved by the Department. Base grout mix designs on laboratory trial batches that meet Table 1003-2 and this section. With permission, the Contractor may use a quantity of chemical admixture within the range shown on the current list of approved admixtures maintained by the Materials and Tests Unit.

Submit grout mix designs in terms of saturated surface dry weights on Materials and Tests Form 312U at least 35 days before proposed use. Adjust batch proportions to compensate for surface moisture contained in the aggregates at the time of batching. Changes in the saturated surface dry mix proportions will not be permitted unless revised grout mix designs have been submitted to the Engineer and approved.

Accompany Materials and Tests Form 312U with a listing of laboratory test results of compressive strength, density and flow or slump and if applicable, aggregate gradation, durability and height change. List the compressive strength of at least three 2" cubes at the age of 3 and 28 days.

The Engineer will review the grout mix design for compliance with the contract and notify the Contractor as to its acceptability. Do not use a grout mix until written notice has been received. Acceptance of the grout mix design or use of approved packaged grouts does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish a product that meets

the contract. Upon written request from the Contractor, a grout mix design accepted and used satisfactorily on any Department project may be accepted for use on other projects.

Perform laboratory tests in accordance with the following test procedures:

Property	Test Method
Aggregate Gradation ^A	AASHTO T 27
Compressive Strength	AASHTO T 106
Density (Unit Weight)	AASHTO T 121, AASHTO T 133 ^B , ANSI/API RP ^C 13B-1 ^B (Section 4, Mud Balance)
Durability	AASHTO T 161 ^D
Flow	ASTM C939 (Flow Cone)
Height Change	ASTM C1090 ^E
Slump	AASHTO T 119

A. Applicable to grout with aggregate.

B. Applicable to Neat Cement Grout.

C. American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice.

D. Procedure A (Rapid Freezing and Thawing in Water) required.

E. Moist room storage required.

1003-4 GROUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide grout types in accordance with the contract. Use grouts with properties that meet Table 1003-2. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of three 2" cubes at each age. Make cubes that meet AASHTO T 106 from the grout delivered for the work or mixed on-site. Make cubes at such frequencies as the Engineer may determine and cure them in accordance with AASHTO T 106.

**TABLE 1003-2
GROUT REQUIREMENTS**

Type of Grout	Minimum Compressive Strength at		Height Change at 28 days	Flow ^A /Slump ^B	Minimum Durability Factor
	3 days	28 days			
1	3,000 psi	–	–	10 – 30 sec	–
2	Table 1 ^C			Fluid Consistency ^C	–
3	5,000 psi	–	0 – 0.2%	Per Accepted Grout Mix Design/ Approved Packaged Grout	80
4 ^D	600 psi	1,500 psi	–	10 – 26 sec	–
5	–	500 psi	–	1 – 3"	–

A. Applicable to Type 1 through 4 grouts.

B. Applicable to Type 5 grout.

C. ASTM C1107.

D. Use Type 4 grout with proportions by volume of 1 part cement and 3 parts fly ash.

1003-5 TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS

When using an approved packaged grout, follow the manufacturer's instructions for grout and air temperature at the time of placement. Otherwise, the grout temperature at the time of placement shall be not less than 50°F nor more than 90°F. Do not place grout when the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 40°F.

1003-6 ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT

Agitate grout continuously before placement. Regulate the delivery so the maximum interval between the placing of batches at the work site does not exceed 20 minutes. Place grout before exceeding the times in Table 1003-3. Measure the elapsed time as the time between adding the mixing water to the grout mix and placing the grout.

TABLE 1003-3 ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT (with continuous agitation)		
Air or Grout Temperature, Whichever is Higher	Maximum Elapsed Time	
	No Retarding Admixture Used	Retarding Admixture Used
90°F or above	30 minutes	1 hr. 15 minutes
80°F through 89°F	45 minutes	1 hr. 30 minutes
79°F or below	60 minutes	1 hr. 45 minutes

1003-7 MIXING AND DELIVERY

Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. When using an approved packaged grout, mix grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Otherwise, comply with Articles 1000-8 through 1000-12 to the extent applicable for grout instead of concrete.

GEOSYNTHETICS:

(2-16-16)

1056

SP10 R25

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1056 with the following:

SECTION 1056 GEOSYNTHETICS

1056-1 DESCRIPTION

Provide geosynthetics for subsurface drainage, separation, stabilization, reinforcement, erosion control, filtration and other applications in accordance with the contract. Use geotextiles, geocomposite drains and geocells that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List. Prefabricated geocomposite drains include sheet, strip and vertical drains (PVDs), i.e., "wick drains" consisting of a geotextile attached to and/or encapsulating a plastic drainage core. Geocells are comprised of ultrasonically welded polymer strips that when expanded form a 3D honeycomb grid that is typically filled with material to support vegetation.

If necessary or required, hold geotextiles and sheet drains in place with new wire staples, i.e., "sod staples" that meet Subarticle 1060-8(D) or new anchor pins. Use steel anchor pins with a diameter of at least 3/16" and a length of at least 18" and with a point at one end and a head at the other end that will retain a steel washer with an outside diameter of at least 1.5".

1056-2 HANDLING AND STORING

Load, transport, unload and store geosynthetics so geosynthetics are kept clean and free of damage. Label, ship and store geosynthetics in accordance with Section 7 of AASHTO M 288. Geosynthetics with defects, flaws, deterioration or damage will be rejected. Do not unwrap geosynthetics until just before installation. Do not leave geosynthetics exposed for more than 7 days before covering except for geosynthetics for temporary wall faces and erosion control.

1056-3 CERTIFICATIONS

Provide Type 1, Type 2 or Type 4 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 for geosynthetics. Define “minimum average roll value” (MARV) in accordance with ASTM D4439. Provide certifications with MARV for geosynthetic properties as required. Test geosynthetics using laboratories accredited by the Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute (GAI) to perform the required test methods. Sample geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4354.

1056-4 GEOTEXTILES

When required, sew geotextiles together in accordance with Article X1.1.4 of AASHTO M 288. Provide sewn seams with seam strengths meeting the required strengths for the geotextile type and class specified.

Provide geotextile types and classes in accordance with the contract. Geotextiles will be identified by the product name printed directly on the geotextile. When geotextiles are not marked with a product name or marked with only a manufacturing plant identification code, geotextiles will be identified by product labels attached to the geotextile wrapping. When identification is based on labels instead of markings, unwrap geotextiles just before use in the presence of the Engineer to confirm that the product labels on both ends of the outside of the geotextile outer wrapping match the labels affixed to both ends of the inside of the geotextile roll core. Partial geotextile rolls without the product name printed on the geotextile or product labels affixed to the geotextile roll core may not be used.

Use woven or nonwoven geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-1. Define “machine direction” (MD) and “cross-machine direction” (CD) in accordance with ASTM D4439.

**TABLE 1056-1
GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS**

Property	Requirement					Test Method
	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3 ^A	Type 4	Type 5 ^B	
<i>Typical Application</i>	<i>Shoulder Drains</i>	<i>Under Rip Rap</i>	<i>Silt Fence Fabric</i>	<i>Soil Stabilization</i>	<i>Temporary Walls</i>	
Elongation (MD & CD)	≥ 50%	≥ 50%	≤ 25%	< 50%	< 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength (MD & CD)	Table 1 ^D , Class 3	Table 1 ^D , Class 1	100 lb ^C	Table 1 ^D , Class 3	-	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength (MD & CD)			-			ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength			-			ASTM D6241
Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD)	-	-	-	-	2,400 lb/ft ^C (unless required otherwise in the contract)	ASTM D4595
Permittivity	Table 2 ^D , 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil	Table 6 ^D , 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil	Table 7 ^D	Table 5 ^D	0.20 sec ^{-1.C}	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size					0.60 mm ^E	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)					70% ^C (after 500 hr of exposure)	ASTM D4355

- A. Minimum roll width of 36" required.
- B. Minimum roll width of 13 ft required.
- C. MARV per Article 1056-3.
- D. AASHTO M 288.
- E. Maximum average roll value.

1056-5 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINS

Provide geocomposite drain types in accordance with the contract and with properties that meet Table 1056-2.

**TABLE 1056-2
GEOCOMPOSITE DRAIN REQUIREMENTS**

Property	Requirement			Test Method
	Sheet Drain	Strip Drain	Wick Drain	

Width	≥ 12" (unless required otherwise in the contract)	12" ±1/4"	4" ±1/4"	N/A
In-Plane Flow Rate ^A (with gradient of 1.0 and 24-hour seating period)	6 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 10 psi	15 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 7.26 psi	1.5 gpm ^B @ applied normal compressive stress of 40 psi	ASTM D4716

A. MARV per Article 1056-3.

B. Per 4" drain width.

For sheet and strip drains, use accessories (e.g., pipe outlets, connectors, fittings, etc.) recommended by the Drain Manufacturer. Provide sheet and strip drains with Type 1 geotextiles heat bonded or glued to HDPE, polypropylene or high impact polystyrene drainage cores that meet Table 1056-3.

Property	Requirement (MARV)		Test Method
	Sheet Drain	Strip Drain	
Thickness	1/4"	1"	ASTM D1777 or D5199
Compressive Strength	40 psi	30 psi	ASTM D6364

For wick drains with a geotextile wrapped around a corrugated drainage core and seamed to itself, use drainage cores with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 225 lb per 4" width in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-4.

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Elongation	≥ 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength	Table 1 ^A , Class 3	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength		ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength		ASTM D6241
Permittivity	0.7 sec ^{-1.B}	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	Table 2 ^A ,	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)	> 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075 mm	ASTM D4355

A. AASHTO M 288.

B. MARV per Article 1056-3.

For wick drains with a geotextile fused to both faces of a corrugated drainage core along the peaks of the corrugations, use wick drains with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 1,650 lb/ft

in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with a permittivity, AOS and UV stability that meet Table 1056-4.

1056-6 GEOCELLS

Geocells will be identified by product labels attached to the geocell wrapping. Unwrap geocells just before use in the presence of the Engineer. Previously opened geocell products will be rejected.

Manufacture geocells from virgin polyethylene resin with no more than 10% rework, also called “regrind”, materials. Use geocells made from textured and perforated HDPE strips with an open area of 10% to 20% and properties that meet Table 1056-5.

TABLE 1056-5 GEOCELL REQUIREMENTS		
Property	Minimum Requirement	Test Method
Cell Depth	4"	N/A
Sheet Thickness	50 mil -5%, +10%	ASTM D5199
Density	58.4 lb/cf	ASTM D1505
Carbon Black Content	1.5%	ASTM D1603 or D4218
ESCR ^A	5000 hr	ASTM D1693
Coefficient of Direct Sliding (with material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2)	0.85	ASTM D5321
Short-Term Seam (Peel) Strength (for 4" seam)	320 lb	USACE ^C Technical Report GL-86-19, Appendix A
Long-Term Seam (Hang) Strength ^B (for 4" seam)	160 lb	

A. Environmental Stress Crack Resistance.

B. Minimum test period of 168 hr with a temperature change from 74°F to 130°F in 1-hour cycles.

C. US Army Corps of Engineers.

Provide geocell accessories (e.g., stakes, pins, clips, staples, rings, tendons, anchors, deadmen, etc.) recommended by the Geocell Manufacturer.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 11-22-16)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SPI G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
 - (1) *Manage Operations* - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
 - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
 - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
 - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
 - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
 - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not

limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.

- (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
 - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
 - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
 - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
 - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
 - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
 - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.

- (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
 - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
 - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
 - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
 - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
 - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
 - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
- (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
 - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
 - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
 - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
 - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
 - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
 - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
 - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
 - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
 - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.

- (B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
 - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
 - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

- (C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

- (1) Seeding and Mulching
- (2) Temporary Seeding
- (3) Temporary Mulching
- (4) Sodding
- (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
- (6) Erosion control blanket installation
- (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
- (8) Turbidity curtain installation
- (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
- (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
- (11) Inlet protection
- (12) Riprap placement
- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

- (D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

SAFETY FENCE

Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetations, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence

approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating. Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4"x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence fabric shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts shall be considered incidental to *Construction Surveying*.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Installation for delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Installation for delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. All delineation shall be considered incidental to *Construction Surveying*. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6” into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-5 or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of any jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits. All delineation shall be considered incidental to *Borrow Material* or *Disposal of Waste and Debris*.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to clearing and grading, furnishing and installing fence fabric with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

CULVERT DIVERSION CHANNEL

Description

This work consists of providing a *Culvert Diversion Channel* to detour the existing stream around the culvert construction site at locations shown on the plans. Work includes constructing the diversion channel, disposing of excess materials, providing and placing geotextile liner, maintaining the diversion area in an acceptable condition, removing geotextile liner, backfilling diversion channel area with suitable material, and providing proper drainage when diversion channel area is abandoned.

Materials

Refer to Division 10

Item
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4

Section
1056

Construction Methods

Grade channel according to the plans with channel surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Utilize suitable material and provide disposal area for unsuitable material.

Line channel with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury top of slope geotextile edge in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp securely. Make vertical overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile.

Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 6" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically.

Measurement and Payment

Culvert Diversion Channel will be measured and paid for as the actual number of cubic yards excavated, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the diversion channel as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Such price and payment shall be considered full compensation for all work covered by this section including all materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of *Culvert Diversion Channel*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Culvert Diversion

Pay Unit
Channel Cubic Yard

IMPERVIOUS DIKE

Description

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream.

The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed.

Materials

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile. Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Impervious Dike	Linear Foot

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation at stream banks and disturbed areas within the project limits as directed.

TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)

Description

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed.

Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

Materials

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the Standard Specifications for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in section 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Section 1633- 3(A) of the Standard Specifications, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 3.5 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A will be measured and paid for in accordance with section 1633-5 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with section 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound

STOCKPILE AREAS

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

TEMPORARY DIVERSION

This work consists of installation, maintenance, and cleanout of *Temporary Diversions* in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*. The quantity of excavation for installation and cleanout will be measured and paid for as *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:

Description

This work consists of furnishing and placing Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat, of the type specified, over previously prepared areas as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three-dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

Property	Test Method	Value	Unit
Light Penetration Thickness	ASTMD6567	9	%
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTMD6525	0.40	m
Tensile Strength	ASTMD6566	0.55	lb/sy
Elongation (Maximum)	ASTMD6818	385	lb/ft
Resiliency	ASTMD6818	49	%
UV Stability *	ASTMD1777	>70	%
Porosity (Permanent Net)	ASTMD4355	80	%
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated)	ECTC Guidelines	85	%
Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	8.0	lb/ft ²
	Performance Bench Test	16.0	ft/s

*ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure.

Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

- (A) the chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and
- (B) conformance of the mat with this specification.

Construction Methods

Matting shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1631-3(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement, and will be considered

as incidental to the work. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the mat, including overlaps, and for all required maintenance.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	Square Yard

WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)

(10-19-10) (Rev. 1-17-12)

1060,1630,1631

T2

Description

Wattles are tubular products consisting of excelsior fibers encased in synthetic netting. Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

Materials

Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Curled Wood(Excelsior) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	2.5 lb/ft ³ +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 in. x 1 in.
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	20 lb. +/- 10% per 10 ft. length

Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized

with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide (PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Polyacrylamide (PAM)
Wattle

Pay Unit

Pound
Linear Foot

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL

Description

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
SP	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in Form 1675. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Response for Erosion Control	Each

POSTED WEIGHT LIMITS

(7-1-95) (Rev.9-15-15)

105

SP1 G24R

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-15 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and to the fact that various Primary and Secondary Roads and bridges may be posted with weight limits less than the legal limit. Do not exceed the posted weight limits in transporting materials and/or equipment to the projects. Make a thorough examination of all projects and haul routes and be prepared to discuss them at the Preconstruction Conference.

DRIVEWAYS AND PRIVATE PROPERTY

The Contractor shall maintain access to driveways for all residents, businesses and property owners throughout the life of the project.

The Contractor shall not perform work for private citizens or agencies in conjunction with this project or within the project limits of this contract. Any driveway paved by a Contractor which ties into an NCDOT system road being paved by the Contractor must be paved either prior to the road paving project or after its completion.

WATERLINE RELOCATION

The work covered by this provisions only applies to the construction of the waterline as required by the plans and provisions herein or as directed by the engineer. The Contractor shall furnish any and all materials, labor, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the proposed utility work.

For the construction of the waterline, the Contractor shall adhere to the Anson County Standard Water Specifications and the details which are included on Sheet UC-4 of the Utility Construction Drawings.

Per these specifications the Contractor shall contact Anson County Utilities for operation of valves and for inspection during the construction.

Apply the applicable provisions of the Rules and Regulations of the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Environmental Health to the construction of water lines. Perform all work in accordance with the applicable plumbing codes.

STANDARD WATERLINE SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS

A. DESCRIPTION

All materials, equipment, and labor for water main construction shall be furnished in accordance with these specifications and in accordance with the Plans prepared by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed to practice in the state of North Carolina.

B. MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

Unless superseded or modified in the Detailed Specifications, all materials, apparatus, supplies, methods of manufacture, or construction shall conform to the specifications contained in this Section. National material standards (ASTM, ANSI, AWWA, etc.) referred to herein shall be considered to be the latest revisions only.

1. PIPE

a. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe:

Unless amended on the Construction Drawings or elsewhere in these specifications, all 4-inch through 12-inch water main pipe may be PVC 1120 in accordance with AWWA C-900. All 1-1/2" and 2" water main pipe shall be PVC 1120 in accordance with ASTM D-2241. The pipe shall be minimum Pressure Class 200 with a SDR of 14 or less for C-900 pipe and a SDR of 21 or less for ASTM 2241 pipe. PVC Pressure Pipe shall be made from white or blue pigmented virgin materials and shall be furnished in lengths of 20 feet. Lesser lengths will be accepted to allow the proper placement of fittings, valves, etc. All PVC Water Pipe will be shipped, stored, and strung at the project in such a manner as to be protected from total accumulated exposure to sunlight and possible ultraviolet radiation of no more than four (4) weeks.

- a. Push on Joint: Pipe jointing will be by elastomeric joints only. Joints shall conform to ASTM D-3139 for 2-inch pipe and to AWWA C-900 for 4-inch through 12-inch pipe.

Pipe bells, with gasket seats, shall be formed as the pipe is extruded. Sleeve couplings are not permitted except as necessary for repairs of existing mains or as necessary during pressure/leakage tests.

b. Ductile Iron Pipe:

Ductile iron pipe shall conform to the requirements of AWWA Standard C-151 and shall have a cement-mortar lining of standard thickness in accordance with AWWA C-104. Unless otherwise shown on the construction plans, all ductile iron pipe shall be furnished with push on joints in accordance with AWWA C-111.

Sixteen-inch (16") and larger diameter pipe shall be minimum Pressure Class 250. Also, the pipe class selection for 16-inch and larger pipe shall be based on the installation conditions. This pipe class shall be as shown on the plans and/or elsewhere in these specifications.

Twelve-inch (12") and smaller diameter pipe shall be minimum Pressure Class 350.

1. Mechanical Joint Accessories: Bolts and gaskets for mechanical joint pipe and fittings shall be furnished by the pipe/fitting manufacturer and shall conform to ANSI Specifications A21.11 (AWWA C-111).
2. Push-On Joint Material: Gaskets for push-on pipe shall be furnished by the pipe manufacturer. Gaskets and gasket lubricant shall meet the requirements of ANSI Specification A21.11 (AWWA C-111).
3. Flange Joints And Accessories: Flange joints shall be in accordance with ANSI A21.10 of either Class 125 or Class 250, as required. Flanges, flange bolts and nuts, and gaskets shall conform to the dimensional requirements of ANSI B16.1 for Class 125 or ANSI B16.2 for Class 250. Bolts shall have standard Hexagonal heads and shall be provided with standard hexagonal cold pressed nuts unless otherwise specified. Bolts and nuts shall be made of the best quality refined iron or mill steel and shall have sound, well fitting threads.
4. Restrained Joint Pipe: Flexible restrained joints shall be supplied by the pipe manufacturer. Gaskets with vulcanized internal stainless steel locking segments may be used for 6-inch through 12-inch ductile iron pipe. The following manufacturers are approved: U. S. Pipe and Field Lok Gasket. Only designs using a welded retainer ring on the spigot will be allowed for 16-inch and larger diameter pipe. Push-on or mechanical joint designs may be used for the pipe and associated fittings. The following manufacturer's products are approved: American Lok Ring, American Lok Fast, Griffin Snap Lok, Griffin Bolt Lok, and U.S. Pipe TR Flex.

c. Copper Tubing:

Copper tubing shall be Type K, per ASTM B-88. End connections may be flared or compression. Copper services shall conform to AWWA C-800.

2. FITTINGS

a. PVC Fittings:

All fittings for 4-inch through 12-inch PVC pipe shall be cast iron or ductile iron as specified. Fittings for 2-inch PVC pipe shall be push on joint PVC or threaded malleable iron. Malleable iron fittings shall be furnished with threaded PVC

adapters to connect the fittings to the push on joint pipe. Elastomeric joints for PVC adapters and PVC fittings with push on joints shall conform to ASTM D-3139. PVC adapters and fittings shall have a minimum pressure rating of 200 PSI and shall, except for threaded areas on adapters, have a SDR of 13.5.

b. **Cast Fittings:**

Cast fittings furnished for ductile iron or PVC pipe may be pressure Class 250, cast from ductile iron or gray iron, in accordance with AWWA C-110 or pressure Class 350 compact fittings, cast from ductile iron in accordance with AWWA C-153. Fittings shall be furnished with mechanical or flanged joints as indicated on the construction plans. All mechanical joint fittings will be bell and spigot unless otherwise indicated on the plans. All cast fittings shall have cement mortar lining of standard thickness in accordance with AWWA C-104.

c. **Restrained Mechanical Joint Fittings:**

Mechanical joint restraints may be through the use of a follower gland with restraining device that imparts a wedging action against the pipe. The restraining device may have twist off nuts to ensure proper contact with the pipe. Glands and restraining devices shall be manufactured of ductile iron. The restraining devices shall be heat-treated to a hardness of 370BHN. Gland dimensions shall be compatible with the MJ fittings herein before specified. The restrained joint shall be rated for a minimum 250 PSI working pressure with a 2:1 safety factor.

Mechanical joint restraints may be through the use of a specially machined ductile iron ring and follower gland that is used with standard mechanical joint gaskets and T-bolts.

Retainer glands are allowed on the installation of PVC C-900 pipe.

Restrained joints may be used where shown on the plan, standard details or as approved by the Engineer.

Restrained joints shall be "Mega-Lug" as manufactured by EBAA Iron, Inc, "TR Flex" or "Flex-Ring" restrained joints as manufactured by U.S. Pipe or American Ductile Iron Pipe, or approved equal. Unless otherwise specified, gasket material shall be standard styrene butadiene copolymer (SBR). The manufacturer shall furnish test results showing that restrained joints in the sizes specified have been successfully tested to at least twice the specified pressure rating of the joint without leakage or failure. Tests shall be performed on pipe with nominal metal thickness less than or equal to that specified for the project. Torque-activated restrained joint devices that rely on threaded bolts or set-screws for joint restraint shall not be used.

d. **Copper Fittings:**

Fittings for copper tubing and polyethylene tubing shall be red brass containing 85% copper, 5% lead, 5% tin, and 5% zinc in conformance with ASTM B-62.

Fittings may be flared or compression as applicable, in accordance with AWWA C-800. Compression fittings shall utilize a compression nut and/or split clamp with tightening screw. Stab type fittings are not approved.

3. FIRE HYDRANTS

Fire hydrants shall conform to AWWA C-502, and shall be constructed for 3'-0" minimum depth of trench. All fire hydrants shall be constructed with a bronze main valve seat which screws into a threaded bronze connection at the base of the hydrant. All fire hydrants shall be equipped with two 2-1/2 inch hose nozzles with National Standard Threads, and one 4- inch (minimum opening) pumper nozzle with National Standard Threads.

Threads are essentially:

- 1. 6 Threads Per Inch
- 2. O.D.: 4.875"
- 3. Pitch Diameter.: 4.777"
- 4. Root: 4.653"
- 5. Gauge: 2C

All hydrants shall open by turning to the left or counterclockwise, shall have a minimum valve opening size of 4-1/2 inches and shall be furnished with a 6-inch mechanical joint inlet. The operating nut shall be a 1-1/4 inch pentagon. Any extensions required shall be as recommended and supplied by the hydrant manufacturer.

All fire hydrants and any portions of the hydrant assembly exposed to view (above adjacent ground elevation) shall be painted with two (2) or more evenly applied coats of red hydrant enamel paint. Hydrants shall be painted red before unloading at the construction site. Hydrants will be retouched/repainted as necessary after installation and prior to acceptance.

All fire hydrants shall be one of the following models:

MANUFACTURER	MODEL
Mueller Company	Super Centurion 200 No. 421
American Flow Control	Mark 73-2
Waterous	Trend WB 77

Fire hydrant tees will be Griffin Swivel Hydrant tee, Tyler 5-125 swivel hydrant tee or approved equal. A mechanical joint bend may be used

Piping extensions for hydrant installations may be made with 6-inch ductile iron nipples with Tyler long swivel hydrant adapters, Mega-lug MJ Restraint, U.S. Pipe Field Lok Gaskets, Romac GripRing, or other approved method by the Anson County Utility Department.

Fire hydrant adjustment with the use of a swivel joint fitting to adjust fire hydrant height may be permitted. Approved manufacturers should be Gradelock or approved equal.

4. VALVES

a. Gate Valves:

Gate valves on water mains smaller than 16-inch in diameter shall be direct bury gate valves and shall be furnished with valve boxes set in concrete “doughnut” pads as specified. Gate valves shall be furnished with non rising stems only, and stem seals shall be of the "O" ring type only. Valves six (2") inches and larger shall be furnished with two inch square operating nuts and shall open by turning to the left or counterclockwise. Valve ends shall normally be mechanical joint with necessary glands, gaskets and bolts furnished with the valve. Flange ends shall be furnished for special installations as shown on the construction plans. Flange by mechanical joint ends shall be furnished for tapping sleeve & valve installations.

Gate valves may be of the double disc parallel seat type in accordance with AWWA C-500 or of the resilient seat type in accordance with AWWA C-509 with a working pressure of 200 PSI. Resilient seated gate valves must be furnished with durable opaque end shields to prevent ultra violet damage to the rubber discs.

Only valves which have been specifically approved by the Anson County Utility Department may be furnished. The gate valves listed in the following chart have been approved:

6", 8", 12" MJ GATE VALVES		
Manufacturer	Double Disc Valve	Resilient Seat Valve
Mueller Company	A-2360 Series	A-2360 Series
American Flow Control		Series 2500
Kennedy Valve Company	F-5065	8571
Clow Valve Company	5065	F6100

2" GATE VALVES		
Manufacturer	Resilient Seat	Bronze Disc
Clow Valve Company	F 6103	
American Flow Control	Series 2500	

Mueller Company	2360 Series	
Kennedy Valve Company	Kenseal II	
Jenkins Company		No. 370
Stockham Company		B 128
Hammond Company		IB 645

b. Butterfly Valves:

All valves on water mains 16-inches in diameter and larger, except tapping valves, shall be direct bury butterfly valves with mechanical joint ends conforming to all requirements of AWWA C-504. Unless otherwise shown on the construction plans, all butterfly valves shall be Class 150B.

Each butterfly valve shall be furnished with a manual operator equipped with a two inch square operating nut. The operator shall open the valve when the operating nut is turned to the left or counterclockwise. The valve and operator shall be assembled for installation in a horizontal line with the main valve shaft horizontal and the operator shaft and operating nut aligned vertically to accept a valve key operated from the surface.

Butterfly valves shall be shop painted for buried service in accordance with AWWA C-504.

Butterfly valves shall be manufactured by American Darling, Clow, Kennedy, Mueller, or approved equal.

c. Detector Check Valves:

Four-inch through ten-inch detector check valves shall be rated for 175 PSI working pressure with flanged ends per ANSI B16.1, Class 125. The valve body may be steel, cast iron, or ductile iron. Steel body valves shall be hot dip zinc galvanized or fusion bonded epoxy coated. Cast/ductile iron body valves shall be fusion bonded epoxy coated. Operating mechanism shall be by internal weight or linkage and spring and shall be all bronze or stainless steel. Valve shall have rubber faced clapper and bronze seat. Valves shall have two tapped bosses on each side to permit installation of a metered bypass. Valve shall be UL listed/FM approved. The following valves are approved:

MANUFACTURER	MODEL
Ames Company	1000 DCV
Hersey Products	Model EDC III
Watts Regulator	07F Series

d. Tapping Valves:

All tapping valves on water mains shall be AWWA approved. All tapping valves shall open left or counterclockwise. The following tapping valves are approved:

MANUFACTURER	MODEL
American Flow Control	Series 2500 FLANGE X MJ
Mueller	T-2360-19 FLANGE X MJ
Clow	F-6114 FLANGE X MJ

5. AIR RELEASES

All air releases specifically indicated to be installed on water mains shall be automatic air release valves. Fire hydrants located at topographical high points and blow-offs at the end of water mains shall generally serve as manual air release valves. The following automatic air release models are approved:

AUTOMATIC AIR RELEASES	
MANUFACTURER	MODEL
Crispin	PL10
Val-Matic	38

6. BLOW-OFF ASSEMBLIES

- a. Two-inch (2") blow-off assemblies shall be constructed with a 2" hard body valve with a 2" operating nut transitioning to Schedule 80 PVC with a brass cap inside two separate valve boxes.
- b. Two-inch (2") blow-off assemblies shall be an eclipse TF500 as manufactured by Kupferle Foundry Company. Plunger valve shall be used instead of 2" hard body valve. Assembly shall be installed inside a valve box. Connection to the 2" water main shall be with a threaded brass elbow and a 2" DIP slip joint male adaptor.

Above-ground flushing hydrants may be used instead of the 2" blow-off assemblies on line sizes of 2-inch and greater provided that they have a nozzle opening no smaller than 2 1/2- inches. All moving parts shall be enclosed and made from high quality brass. The above- ground flushing hydrants shall be the Kupferle Foundry Company MainGuard No. 77 or approved equal.

7. WATER MAIN TAPS

All taps on existing active mains shall be made by Anson County Utility Department forces in conjunction with the proposed water main construction.

a. Tapping Sleeves:

Tapping sleeves may be ductile/cast iron mechanical joint, stainless steel full gasket, or fabricated steel with wedge gasket around tap opening. Twelve-inch (12") and smaller sleeves shall be rated for 200 PSI working pressure. Sixteen-inch (16") and larger sleeves shall be rated for 150 PSI working pressure.

Mechanical joint tapping sleeves shall be furnished complete with joint accessories including split glands, split end gaskets, bolts, etc., and shall be compatible with the type and class of pipe being tapped. The outlet flange shall be Class 125 per ANSI B16.1 compatible with approved tapping valves.

Stainless steel tapping sleeves shall be manufactured from 18-8, type 304 stainless steel. The outlet flange may be ductile iron or stainless steel. The gasket shall be a grid pattern design and shall provide full circumferential sealing around the pipe to be tapped. The sleeve shall include a test plug for pressure testing the installed sleeve prior to making the tap. All welds shall be passivated. The outlet flange shall be Class D per AWWA C-207-ANSI 150 pound drilling compatible with approved tapping valves.

Fabricated steel tapping sleeves shall be fusion bonded epoxy coated to a 12 mil thickness. The sleeve shall include a test plug for pressure testing the installed sleeve prior to making the tap. The steel outlet flange shall be Class D per AWWA C-207-ANSI 150 pound drilling compatible with approved tapping sleeve. The following table is a list of approved tapping sleeves:

TAPPING SLEEVES			
Class 350 DIP	PVC C-900	Asbestos Cement	Steel Size Pipe
Mueller - H615	Mueller - H615	AFC - A2800	Romac SST
Clow - F5205	Clow - F5205	Clow - F5205 AC	Smith Blair - 662
Romac SST	AFC - C2800	Romac SST	PowerSeal
PowerSeal	Romac SST	PowerSeal	
	PowerSeal		

b. Service Saddles:

All corporation stops for services or air releases on PVC pipe as well as 1-inch and larger corporations installed on ductile iron pipe shall be installed with service saddles having threads to accept standard AWWA Corporation valve inlet thread. Service saddles for 2-inch PVC shall be brass. Service saddles for 6, 8, & 12-inch PVC or 6-inch and larger ductile iron pipe may be brass, ductile iron or stainless steel. Steel straps must be preformed at the factory to the specified outside diameters of PVC pipe. The following manufacturers and models are approved:

BRASS SERVICE SADDLES				
Manufacturer	2" PVC	6" PVC	8" PVC	12" PVC
Ford	S-70	101B	101B	101B
Jones	-	J996	J996	J996
McDonald	3801	3805	3805	3805

Mueller	13420	16084	16088	16093
Rockwell	-	321	321	321
Romac	-	101B	101B	101B
PowerSeal	3401	3401	3401	3401

DUCTILE IRON SERVICE SADDLES			
Manufacturer	Single Strap	Double Strap	Stainless Steel Strap
Ford	F101	F202	FS101
Rockwell	311	313	315
Smith/Blair	311	312	315
JCM Industries	401	402	403
Romac	101	202	1015
PowerSeal	3416	3418	3415

STAINLESS STEEL SERVICE SADDLES	
Manufacturer	Saddle No
Ford	T-2360-19 FLANGE X MJ
Romac	F-6114 FLANGE X MJ
Rockwell	

c. **Corporation Stops:**

Corporation stops shall comply with AWWA C-800 and shall be high pressure rated at 150 PSI in accordance with Section 3.3 of the standard. Inlet threads shall be standard AWWA Corporation valve inlet thread. Outlet threads shall be according to the indicated connection. All corporations installed on C-900 PVC pipe as well as 1-inch and larger corporations installed on ductile iron pipe shall require a tapping saddle/service clamp as hereinafter specified.

Manufacturer	¾" and 1" Services		1 ½" and 2" Services			
			Ball Type		Plug Type	
	Flare	Compress	FIP	Increasing IP	FIP	Increasing IP
Ford	F600	F1000	FB1600	FB800	-	F800
Hays	5200	5200 CJ, CF	4484	4440	-	-
Jones	J1500	J3401	J1932	-	-	J89
McDonald	4701	4701T	3148B	-	-	3121
Mueller	H15000	H15008	-	-	H10045	H10003

Manufacturer	1" Air Release	2" Air Release	
		Ball Type	Plug Type

		FIP	Increasing IP	FIP	Increasing IP
Ford	F200	FB1600	FB800	-	F800
Hays	5230	4484	4440	-	-
Jones	-	J1932	-	-	J89
McDonald	3120	3148B	-	-	3121
Mueller	H9971	-	-	H10045	H10003

8. REPAIR/TIE-IN SLEEVES/CLAMPS

a. Sleeves:

Solid cast iron mechanical joint sleeves (long pattern) shall be used where indicated for tie-ins between new mains and existing mains and when replacing defective sections of pipe with new pipe.

- b. Repair clamps or split sleeves will not be allowed on new construction. These may be used to repair existing mains if specifically directed by the Engineer.

9. 3/4" – 1" WATER SERVICES AND METERS

- a. Service Line Pipe: Pipe shall be only Type K copper tubing.
- b. Meter Yoke Assembly: Meter yokes shall be furnished with an angle valve and check valve as part of the assembly.

The following meter yoke assemblies are approved:

Manufacturer	3/4" x 5/8" Meters	1" Meters
McDonald	26-207WD2D-33	26-412-WD2D-44
Mueller	H-1470-2A	H-1470-2A

- c. Meter Boxes And Lids: Concrete or plastic boxes for 5/8-inch meters (3/4-inch services) shall conform to the Standard Details. Concrete or plastic boxes for 1-inch meters shall conform to the Standard Details.

Concrete meter boxes shall be made of concrete mix, 1-2-1, one part cement, two parts granite screenings, and one part 3/8" granite stone. The meter boxes shall be concrete machine made and tamped with pneumatic tamps to insure the proper density. All concrete items shall be steam cured 24 hours and yard cured for two weeks.

Meter box lids may be concrete, plastic, or cast iron, with dimensions as shown on the Standard Details, structured in such a manner as to accept a hinged cast iron reading lid. All reading lids shall be of grey iron conforming to ASTM A-48, Class 35 iron, fully bituminous coated in accordance with standard practice.

10. 1-1/2" AND LARGER WATER SERVICES AND METERS

All service lines 2" and smaller shall be copper. All service lines larger than 2" shall be PVC C-900 or ductile iron.

All meters 1-1/2" and larger shall be installed in precast concrete or plastic vaults conforming to the Standard Details. Vaults shall be approved for use within North Carolina Department of Transportation right-of-way and shall be designed for H-20 loading. Vaults may be adjusted as shown on the standard details using standard size clay or concrete brick. Vaults shall have double leaf aluminum covers conforming to the Standard Details. All meters shall conform to American Water Works Association (AWWA) standards as specified below. The manufacturers meter serial number shall be imprinted on the outer case of the meter and on the register lid.

All registers for the various types and sizes of meter specified shall be magnetic drive, straight reading, recording in gallons, equipped with a center-sweep test hand, dehumidified, air tight, and hermetically sealed.

All meters where the register is separate or removable from the main case, and held in place by screws must have the head of each screw drilled two ways, and sealed with a copper wire and lead seal before delivery. The security of such registers must be guaranteed non-removable except by destruction of seal wire, or seal.

The manufacturer must furnish with each meter a certificate of accuracy which references the particular meter serial number. The certificate of accuracy must be furnished to the Engineer before the meter is activated. The certificate must reference the job name or number. The number can be added by the supplier or contractor.

The manufacturer shall guarantee that all meters furnished under this specification will meet the required new meter accuracy standards in accordance with AWWA standards.

1. Displacement Meters - Sizes 1-1/2" and 2":

- a. Meters in these sizes shall be positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C-700.
- b. All 1-1/2" and 2" meters shall be furnished with spuds and brass end connections.
- c. Meters may be furnished with either nutating or oscillating type of piston or disc.
- d. Main casings and bottom plate shall be of a copper alloy containing not less than 75% copper.

- e. Measuring chambers for 1-1/2" and 2" meters shall be of a copper alloy containing not less than 85% copper.
 - f. All meters are to have strainers.
 - g. Registers shall be permanently hermetically sealed and shall have standard trial gear combinations. The manufacturer shall furnish the County with a certificate which unconditionally guarantees the registers for a minimum period of 25 years against defects in material or workmanship.
2. Turbine Meters - Sizes 1-1/2" 2", 3", 4":
- a. These meters shall conform to AWWA C-701.
 - b. Main casings shall be of a copper alloy containing not less than 75% copper.
 - c. Measuring cages or chambers shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 85% copper or of a suitable synthetic polymer.
 - d. Meters are to have strainers.
 - e. All 1-1/2" and 2" meters shall be furnished with spuds and brass end connections. Laying length shall be same as standards for displacement meter.
 - f. Meters size 1-1/2" and 2" shall meet the performance specifications of AWWA C-700 for displacement meters.
 - g. Meters 3" and 4" shall test 100% + 1.5% at the following flow in GPM and size:
 - 3" - 5 to 350
 - 4" - 5 to 650
 - h. The following turbine meters are presently approved as meeting the above performance specifications:
 - 1-1/2" Hersey MVR100
 - 2" Hersey MVR160
 - 3" Hersey MVR350
 - 4" Hersey MVR650

Other makes and models may be added to this approved list when they are certified as meeting the above performance standard and when appropriate test data are submitted.
3. Combined Fire And Domestic Service Meters - Sizes 6", 8", 10", and 12":

- a. Meters shall comply with AWWA C-703.
- b. Meters must be approved for use for fireline service by Underwriters Laboratories or National Fire Protection Association.
- c. Companion flanges, gaskets, bolts and nuts shall be provided.
- d. Meters must have stop and check valves on bypass meter.
- e. Measuring cages or chambers shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 85% copper.
- f. Main casing for bypass meters shall be of a copper alloy containing not less than 75% copper.
- g. Casing for main line meters shall be of copper alloy containing not less than 75% copper or galvanized zinc treated cast iron.
- h. Only Hersey Model MFM #2 - MVR as manufactured by Hersey Products, Inc., or approved equal combined Fire and Domestic service type meter will be accepted.

11. FERROUS CASTINGS

1. Valve Boxes: All valve boxes shall conform to the dimensions shown on the Standard Details. Valve boxes shall be of cast iron conforming to ASTM A-48, Class 30.

12. MISCELLANEOUS STEEL

1. Steel Encasement Pipe: Steel pipe shall be welded or seamless, consisting of Grade "B" steel as specified in ASTM A-139.

Minimum yield strength shall be 35,000 PSI; and pipe thickness shall be as specified for each individual job.

All pipe shall be furnished with beveled ends prepared for field welding of circumferential joints. All burrs at pipe ends shall be removed.

Encasement pipe must be approved by the appropriate controlling agency (D.O.T., R.R., etc.) and the Engineer prior to ordering.

2. Structural Steel Tunnel Liner Plates: The tunnel liner plates shall be either the four (4) flange type (as approved for use within D.O.T. right-of-way) or the lap seam type (as approved for use within railroad right-of-way) fabricated to permit assembly of a continuous steel support system as the tunnel is excavated. Tunnel liner plates shall be fabricated from hot rolled, carbon steel sheets or plates conforming to the specifications of ASTM A-569.

The tunnel liner shall be designed in accordance with the requirements of Section 16-Division I and constructed to conform to Section 25-Division II or the current or interim AASHTO Standard Specifications For Highway Structures.

Liner plates shall be galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M167 and fully bituminously coated in accordance with AASHTO M190. All hardware necessary to the tunneling operation shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A-153 prior to bituminous coating application. Hardware shall conform to ASTM Specification A-307, Grade A.

The minimum mechanical properties of the flat steel plate before cold forming used for the design of the tunnel liner shall be:

- A. Minimum Tensile Strength of Liner Plates: 42,000 P.S.I.
- B. Minimum Yield Strength of Liner Plates: 28,000 P.S.I.
- C. Steel Liner Plates must be approved by the appropriate controlling agency (DOT, Railroad, etc.) and the Engineer prior to ordering. Gauge or thickness of liner plates will be as noted on the plans or elsewhere in these specifications.
- D. Elongation in 2-inches: 30 percent
- E. The moment of inertia shall be .042 inches to the 4th power per inch of width for four flange 12 gage liner plate.

1. Steel Reinforcing For Concrete:

- a. Bars: All reinforcement bars shall conform to the Standard Specifications for BILLET-STEEL BARS FOR CONCRETE, REINFORCEMENT, ASTM A-615. All bars shall be deformed and of structural Grade 60.
- b. Wire: All reinforcement wire fabric shall conform to the Standard Specifications for WELDED STEEL WIRE FABRIC FOR CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT, ASTM A-185.

13. CONCRETE

1. Portland Cement: All concrete shall conform to the Standard Specifications for READY MIXED CONCRETE, ASTM C-94. An air-entraining admixture, conforming to ASTM C-260, shall be added to either Type I, Type II, or Type III Portland Cement.

Fly Ash conforming to ASTM C-618 for Class C Fly Ash may be added to the concrete mix but shall not be considered as replacement for more than 10% of the cement therein (strengths shall not be less than hereinafter required).

Types I, IA, III and IIIA Portland Cement shall only be used for concrete encasement, concrete blocking, and/or as directed by the Engineer, and shall conform to ASTM C-150.

Types II and IIA Portland Cement shall be used in reinforced concrete pipe, reinforced concrete piers and concrete or reinforced concrete rip-rap as directed by the Engineer, and shall conform to ASTM C-150 except that Tricalcium Aluminate ($3\text{CaO}\cdot\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$) content shall not exceed 8%.

2. Aggregates: All aggregates used for concreting shall conform to ASTM C-33 and shall be checked daily for any variances in moisture content. Said variances shall be corrected and/or taken into consideration for each batch.
 - a. Coarse Aggregates: Shall be uniformly and evenly graded for each application in accordance with A.C.I. Standard 318. Unless otherwise approved, aggregate shall be sound, crushed, angular granitic stone. Smooth or rounded stone (river rock) shall not be acceptable.
 - b. Fine Aggregates: Shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand or a combination thereof. Fine aggregates shall conform to the sieve analysis as specified in paragraph 4.1 of the standard except that the percent passing a No. 50 sieve shall not exceed 5% and the percent passing a No. 100 sieve shall be 0% as provided for in paragraph 4.2 of the standard.
3. Mix Design: Concrete shall be watertight, resistant to freeze-thaw cycles and moderate sulfate attack, abrasion resistant, workable, and/or finishable. These qualities may be met through the use of admixtures (if and only if approved in the mix design as hereinafter specified) conforming to the appropriate ASTM with the exception of the use of calcium chloride, which shall be limited to no more than 1% by cement weight - thoroughly mixed to insure uniform distribution within the mix. If the concrete is used with reinforcing steel, no calcium chloride will be allowed.

The Contractor shall assume responsibility for concrete mixture. The concrete shall be proportioned to meet the following requirements: (Note: This mix does not apply "in total" to precast manhole or reinforced concrete pipe).

- A. Compressive Strength Minimum 3600 PSI
- B. Water-Cement Ratio
By Weight Maximum-0.50
- C. Slump Min. 3" Max. 5"
- D. Air Content (Entrained & Entrapped) Min. 4% Max. 6%
- E. Coarse Aggregate 3/4"-1/2" (as required by the application)

When required by the Engineer, and prior to beginning construction, the Contractor, at his expense, shall obtain from an approved commercial testing laboratory a design for a suitable concrete mix and submit same with his list of materials and material suppliers for approval.

- 4. Curing Compound: All concrete curing compounds shall conform to the standard specifications for LIQUID MEMBRANE - FORMING COMPOUNDS FOR CURING CONCRETE, ASTM C-309, Type 2.

Curing compounds shall be applied as forms are stripped.

- 5. Grouts: All grouts shall be of a non-shrink nature (as may be achieved through additives or proportioning) and depending upon application range from plastic to flowable cement water paste. Testing as specified above for concrete may be required for acceptance of grouts to include frequent checks for consistency by a time-of-flow measurement.

Expansion grouts shall be either Gilco pre-mixed or Supreme non-metallic grout as manufactured by Gifford-Hill and Company, Incorporated, or Embecco 636 grout as manufactured by Master Builders or equal.

Acceptable range of testing requirements:

- Compressive Strength 10,500 to 12,500 PSI Bond
- Strength..... 1,350 to 1,700 PSI
- % Expansion +.025% to +0.75%

Expansion grouts shall be used only as directed by the Engineer.

Grouts shall be mixed (if applicable) and placed in accordance with the manufacturer's current recommendations, for each specific application.

6. Mortar: Mortar used in water meter vaults and water valve vaults shall be Type M mortar in accordance with ASTM C-270.

14. STONE AND BRICK

1. Granular Bedding Material: All bedding material shall be angular, clean washed crushed stone graded in accordance with Size #67 in ASTM D-448 for "Standard Sizes of Coarse Aggregate" (NCDOT Standard Size #67).

Bedding material will be used only as instructed in the Specifications and/or as specifically directed by the Engineer.

2. Stone Stabilization Material: All stone stabilization material shall be angular, clean washed crushed stone graded in accordance with standard sizes #467 in ASTM D-448 (NCDOT Standard Size #467M).

Stabilization material will be used only as instructed in the specifications and/or as specifically directed by the Engineer.

3. Silt Check Dam Material: Shall be coarse angular, clean washed crushed stone, gravel, or rock, well graded, and ranging in size from 2-inch through 6-inch, (NCDOT stone for erosion control Class A).
4. Rip Rap: All rip rap shall consist of clean field stone or rough unhewn quarry stone, resistant to the action of air and water, varying in weight from 25 to 250 pounds with 60% weighing a minimum of 100 pounds each and no more than 5% weighing less than 50 pounds each, (NCDOT Class 2 Rip Rap). Rip Rap will be placed from a minimum of 4.0 feet below the toe of the bank to top of the bank in areas determined by field conditions. Rip rap thickness shall be 1-1/2 times the diameter of the largest stones used, or 2.0 feet, whichever is greater.
5. Brick: Brick shall be clay or shale brick meeting the requirements of ASTM C-62 for Grade SW, except as otherwise provided below.

Brick shall be of uniform standard commercial size, with straight and parallel edges and square corners. They shall be burned hard and entirely true, free from injurious cracks and flaws, tough, strong, and shall have a clear ring when struck together. The sides, ends and faces of all brick shall be plane surfaces at right angles and parallel one to the other.

Concrete brick may be used in lieu of clay or shale brick for adjustment of water meter vaults and/or water valve vaults. Concrete brick shall meet the requirements of ASTM C-55 for Grade S-II except that the absorption of brick used in minor drainage structures shall not exceed 10 lbs./ft.³.

15. TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

All traffic control signs, barrels, barricades, pavement markings, etc., shall conform to the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (MUTCD) published by the U.S.D.O.T. and any supplements to the MUTCD adopted by N.C.D.O.T.

16. EROSION CONTROL

1. Seed: All seed shall be labeled to show that it meets the current requirements of the North Carolina Seed Law. Seed shall have been tested within the six (6) months immediately preceding its use.

Further specifications for each seed item are given below:

- a. Kentucky Fescue #31: Minimum 98% pure live seed; maximum 1% weed seed; minimum 90% germination.
- b. Sericea Lespedeza (Scarified and Unscarified): Minimum 98% pure live seed; maximum .50% weed seed; minimum 85% germination. Scarified may include 20% hard seed.
- c. Rye Grass (Annual): Minimum 98% pure live seed; maximum .10% weed seed; minimum 85% germination.
- d. Sudangrass: Minimum 98% pure live seed; maximum .25% weed seed; minimum 85% germination.
- e. Certification/Supplier: The contractor shall furnish the State's Landscape Supervisor in Albemarle, North Carolina (for work in Department of Transportation rights-of-ways) the name of the supplier of seed, the seed type and the total amount (not seed rate) to be used in restoring disturbed groundcover. This information shall be furnished at least four (4) weeks prior to reseeded operations so that quality tests can be made by the appropriate controlling agency.

Seed containing prohibited noxious weed seed shall not be accepted. Seed shall conform to the state law restrictions for restricted noxious weeds.

2. Fertilizer: All fertilizer for undeveloped areas shall have minimum 5-10-10 analysis or a comparable 1-2-2 ratio. All fertilizer for established lawn areas shall have a minimum 10-10-10 analysis or a comparable 1-1-1 ratio.

All fertilizer shall be uniform in composition, dry and free flowing and shall be delivered to the job site in the original unopened containers, each bearing the manufacturer's guaranteed analysis.

Any fertilizer which becomes caked or otherwise damaged will not be accepted. The quality of all fertilizer and all operations in connection with furnishing same, shall comply with the current requirements of the North Carolina Fertilizer Law and with the current applicable Rules and Regulations adopted by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture.

3. Lime: All lime shall be finely ground limestone (Dolomite) containing not less than 85% total carbonates. Lime shall conform to the specifications of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture for Agricultural Grade.
4. Superphosphate: All superphosphates shall be composed of finely ground phosphate rock, as commonly used for agricultural purposes, containing not less than 20% available phosphoric acid.
5. Mulch: All mulch shall be small grain or tame hay. Small grain or tame hay shall be furnished undamaged, air dried, threshed and free of undesirable weed seed.
6. Erosion Control Fabric: Material shall be as specified in the Environmental Protection Section of these specifications per Erosion Control Standard Detail 16.62.
7. Jute Netting Or Thatching: All jute shall be of a uniform open plain weave of single jute yarn, 18-inches in width (+/-1"). The yarn shall be of loosely twisted construction and shall not vary in thickness by more than one-half its normal diameter. There shall be 78 warp ends (+/-2), per width of netting; 41 weft ends (+/-1), per linear yard; and the weight shall average 1.22 pounds (+/-5%) per linear yard of netting. Jute shall be anchored into place in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Installation shall only be at the direction of the Engineer.
8. Erosion Control Blanket: Erosion control blankets shall be manufactured from wood fiber, straw, coconut fiber or other degradable material woven into a mat and secured with photodegradable plastic mesh or biodegradable thread. Blankets shall be installed according to manufacturer's recommendations where directed by the Engineer. The following manufacturers are approved, AMXCO-Curlex Blanket, North American Green-SC150, HV Excelsior or approved equal.
9. Gabions: Gabions shall be manufactured from zinc coated steel wire mesh (minimum gauge) to form rectangular units. The front, base, back and lid shall be woven into a single unit and the ends and diaphragms shall be factory connected

to the base. The individual units shall be installed per the manufacturer's instructions and filled with hard durable, clean stone from 4-8 inches inside, or as approved by the Engineer.

DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS FOR WATER MAIN CONSTRUCTION

A. HANDLING AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS

The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe storage of materials furnished by or to him, and accepted by him and intended for the work, until they have been incorporated in the completed project. The interior of all pipe, fittings and other accessories shall be kept free from dirt and foreign materials at all times. Valves and hydrants shall be drained and stored in a manner that will protect them from damage by freezing.

1. Transportation of Materials and Equipment: The Contractor and his Suppliers are directed to contact the North Carolina Department of Transportation to verify axle load limits on State maintained roads (and structures) which are to be used for hauling equipment and materials for this project. The Contractor and his Suppliers shall do all that is necessary to satisfy the Department of Transportation requirements and will be responsible for any damage to roads which may be attributed to this project.

All materials required to construct this project shall be furnished by the contractor and shall be delivered and distributed at the site by the Contractor or his material supplier.

2. Loading/Unloading Materials: All pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants and accessories shall be loaded and unloaded by lifting with hoists or skidding so as to avoid shock or damage. Under no circumstances shall such materials be dropped. Pipe handled on skidways shall not be skidded or rolled against pipe already on the ground.
3. Responsibility for Materials on Site: In distributing the material at the site of the work, each piece shall be unloaded opposite or near the place where it is to be laid in the trench. Pedestrian or vehicular traffic shall not be unduly inconvenienced by material placed along the street right-of-way.

The Contractor will string in advance no more than the amount of pipe and material that can be installed within two (2) weeks unless approved by the Engineer. Other material may be placed in storage yards as specified below. All materials shall be placed in such a manner as not to impede any traffic. Materials strung through residential areas (or any area with maintained lawns) shall be placed in such a manner that normal lawn maintenance is not restricted and must either be installed within two (2) weeks or removed to an approved storage yard, as required by the Engineer.

4. Material and Equipment Storage: The Contractor will be responsible for locating and providing any required offsite storage areas for construction materials and equipment. Unless prior written consent from the owner of the proposed storage area is received by the Anson County Utility Department, the Contractor will be required to store all equipment and materials within the project site or the limits of the right-of-way provided. The materials and equipment storage shall comply with all state and local ordinances throughout the construction period. Material and equipment may only be stored within road right-of-way if approved by the controlling agency.

The Contractor shall be responsible for safeguarding materials and equipment against fire, theft, and vandalism and shall not hold the County responsible in any way for the occurrence of the same.

5. Care of Coatings and Linings: Pipe and fittings, including hydrants, shall be so handled that the coating and lining will not be damaged. If, however, any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor at his expense in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

B. CONNECTION TO EXISTING MAINS

Connections to the existing system shall be made by Anson County Utility Department personnel or in the presence of Anson County Utility Department Inspection personnel. Valves, hydrants, blow offs, etc. will be operated by Anson County Utility Department personnel and/or the Contractor if specifically directed by the Anson County Utility Department to do so. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, and equipment required for connection to the existing system. Only one (1) connection between the existing system and the new extension will be allowed until testing, chlorination, and successful sampling of the new extension is complete.

If connection to existing mains will necessitate an interruption of service, the Contractor will schedule the connection for a time that is most convenient to the affected customers as determined by the Anson County Utility Department. Adequate notice will be provided to those customers who will be put out of service by the connection. When such interruption of service is approved, the Contractor will have all required labor, material and equipment at the site before beginning any work and the service interruption will be kept to an absolute minimum.

The Contractor shall verify blocking at existing valves prior to making connections and will be required to block, rod, or restrain existing and new pipe, fittings and valves as necessary.

C. EXISTING UTILITIES

The Contractor/Developer shall be responsible for all costs associated with an adjustment or modification of existing County infrastructure that was the result of the construction of the proposed water mains or other improvements in the area.

The Contractor will be required to excavate to determine the precise location of utilities, or other underground obstructions, which are shown on the Construction Plans. Such location and excavation shall be at least 500 feet ahead of construction or as noted in the Special Provision Section of this document.

All utility owners will be notified prior to excavation as required by the 1985 Underground Damage Prevention Act. Owners who are members of North Carolina One-Call may be notified in accordance with current North Carolina One-Call procedures. The Contractor will be fully responsible for damage to any utilities if the owners have not been properly notified as required by the Underground Damage Prevention Act.

Utility owners may, at their option, have representatives present to supervise excavation in the vicinity of their utilities. The cost of such supervision, if any, shall be borne by the Contractor.

Conflicts with underground utilities may necessitate changes in alignment and/or grade of this construction. All such changes will be approved by the Engineer before construction proceeds.

When underground obstructions not shown on the Construction Plans are encountered, the Contractor shall promptly report the conflict to the Engineer and shall not proceed with construction until the conflict is resolved by the Engineer.

When a PVC water main crosses other buried pipeline utilities (storm drain, gas, encased or capped telephone conduit, etc.) 12-inches clearance must be maintained between the water line and utility and the water main shall receive Type III stone bedding. If this clearance requires the water main to be deeper than 5 feet, the Contractor may install a DIP (galvanized steel pipe for 2-inch mains) water main over the utility with less than 12-inches clearance provided there is 3 feet cover over the water main.

D. WATER LINE/SEWER LINE CLEARANCE

When a water main crosses or is parallel to an existing sewer main, the Contractor shall install ductile iron pipe for the water main and sewer main as described below.

1. Vertical Separation Of Water Lines & Sewer Lines: Whenever it is necessary for a water main to cross over a sewer main with less than 18-inches of vertical

separation, the water main and sewer main shall be constructed of ductile iron pipe, for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the point of crossing.

Whenever it is necessary for a water main to cross under a sewer main, the water main and sewer main shall be constructed of ductile iron pipe, for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the point of crossing.

2. Horizontal Separation Of Water Lines And Sewer Lines: Water mains shall be laid at least 10 feet horizontally from existing or proposed sewer mains unless local conditions or barriers prevent a 10-foot horizontal separation. In that case, the water main will be laid in a separate trench, with the elevation of the bottom of the water main at least 18-inches above the top of the sewer. When these conditions are not met, the water main and sewer main shall be constructed of Ductile Iron Pipe.

E. EXCAVATION

All excavations shall be as specified below. Excavation within street rights-of-way shall be backfilled when left unattended for more than 1 hour unless otherwise approved by the controlling agency.

1. Trench Excavation: No more than 100 LF of trench shall be opened in advance of the pipe laying unless prior approval is given by the Engineer. Ground conditions and/or location will be considered by the Engineer in making this determination.
 - a. Trench Width: Maximum trench width for pipe shall be equal to the outside diameter (as measured at the pipe barrel) of the pipe plus sixteen (16) inches.

Trench width shall be measured between faces of cut at the top of the pipe bell. If the Contractor varies from this requirement without approval of the Inspector, he shall at his own expense install Type II or Type III bedding defined in this specification.

- b. Trench Bottom Conformation: The excavation shall be made to the elevations, grades, and lines shown on the Construction Plans. The trench bottom shall be excavated slightly above grade and cut down to the pipe grade by hand in the fine grading operation. The trench bottom shall be true and even with bell holes at each joint to provide the barrel of the pipe with soil or granular bedding support for its full length.

This should prevent point loading at the bells. If the trench bottom is inadvertently cut below grade, the Contractor shall (at his own expense) fill it to grade with approved material thoroughly tamped, or with #67 bedding stone.

Pipe depth and/or soil conditions may require Type II or Type III granular embedment. This bedding shall also be shaped to allow adequate support of the pipe.

If the trench passes either under or over another pipeline or previous excavation, the trench bottom in this area shall be tamped, if necessary, so the disturbed soil has approximately the same supportive strength as the native soil.

2. Excavation For Structures: The excavation shall be made to the lines, grades and elevations shown on the Plans and the Standard Details. The area excavated shall be limited to no more than is necessary to allow the proper installation of the structure as determined by the Engineer. The excavation shall remain open no longer than is necessary to allow the proper and complete installation of the structure.
 - a. Structure Pit Bottom Conformation: The pit bottom shall be true and even, and capable of supporting the structure as determined by the Engineer. If the pit bottom is inadvertently cut below grade, the Contractor shall fill it to the proper elevation with approved material capable of continually maintaining adequate supportive strength.
3. Excavation for Bore Pits: The excavation shall be controlled by the limits of the existing rights-of-way and shall not exceed these without prior written approval of the current property owner. The excavation shall be made to the proper elevation, line and grade to install the casing pipe as shown on the construction plans.

The pit bottom shall be true and even with adequate stabilization to maintain proper elevation and grade on the boring rig for the duration of the bore. The walls of the pit shall be shored or sloped to comply with OSHA requirements.

The bore pit shall not be left open overnight on NCDOT maintained roadways without specific approval from the NCDOT. If approval is obtained, concrete median barriers are required to be placed around the bore pit within the road right-of-way.

4. Rock Excavation: Rock excavation shall be defined as solid ledge rock that requires drilling and blasting, sledging, or barring for its removal. Soft, disintegrated rock that can be removed with a pick shall not be classified as solid rock.

Boulders greater than one cubic yard in volume will also be considered rock excavation. Smaller boulders and soft rock which in the opinion of the Engineer can be excavated by the use of a power shovel, without undue delay, shall not be classified as rock.

Rock shall be removed to the following limits as measured between vertical planes -
twelve-inches (12") outside the pipe bell - parallel to the water line and for a depth of six (6) inches below the pipe bell. Rock around structures shall be removed to the same 12- inch limit as measured between vertical planes around the structure to a depth necessary to allow proper installation of the structure. Over excavation of rock due to removal methods, or for safety considerations, shall be the Contractors responsibility.

When rock removal is necessary for pipeline installation, either Type II or Type III bedding shall be installed as specified and directed by the Engineer.

All blasting shall be conducted in the manner as described elsewhere in these Specifications.

5. Piling Excavated Material: All excavated material shall be piled in a manner that will not endanger the work. Excavated material will be piled a safe distance away from the edge of the excavation allowing room for an adequate angle of repose and if shoring, sheeting, and bracing is used to protect the excavation, no material will be piled within three (3) feet of the nearest edge.

Sidewalks, driveways, hydrants, valve pit covers, valve boxes, curb stop boxes, existing manholes, fire and police call boxes, or other utility controls shall be unobstructed and accessible until the work is completed. Gutters, catch basins, and natural watercourses shall not be obstructed or silted.

6. Dewatering: The Contractor shall at all times provide and maintain ample means and equipment with which to remove and properly dispose of water entering the excavation or other parts of the work and shall keep all excavations dry until such time as pipe laying and grading is completed.

Water shall not be allowed to rise around the pipe in unbackfilled trenches nor shall it be allowed to rise over masonry until the concrete or mortar has set (minimum 24 hours). All water pumped or drained from the work shall be disposed of in such a manner as to minimize siltation and erosion on adjacent property or other construction.

7. Shoring And Shielding: The Contractor shall comply with OSHA trenching and excavation regulations as revised in Subpart P of Part 1926 in the Federal Register. Shoring and/or shielding systems shall be used as specified in Subpart P to prevent caving of trench banks and to provide a safe excavation.

The Contractor will be responsible for excavation safety and shall designate his "competent person" (as defined in Subpart P) for the determination of proper shielding/shoring systems.

If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the trench/excavation is not in compliance with OSHA regulations, the Contractor may be directed to stop work. Continued unsafe conditions will be reported to the appropriate regulatory agency. The Contractor will be responsible for paying all fines resulting from safety violations.

F. WATER MAIN PIPE LAYING

In all instances, pipe shall be installed in a workmanlike manner and true to line and grade. The various pipes specified shall be handled and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and good engineering practices. The following requirements and/or standards of the Anson County Utility Department shall govern the construction.

1. Pipe Bedding: Unless otherwise specified or noted on the Plans the following bedding classes are as commonly required by this Department.

When granular material embedment is required, the Contractor will backfill above the granular bedding as specified for Type I bedding to an elevation one (1) foot above the top of the pipe bell.

- a. Type I - Shaped Bottom Bedding: Shaped bottom bedding shall be such that the pipe bears uniformly upon undisturbed native earth. Soil is then backfilled by hand around the pipe and completely under the pipe haunches in uniform layers not exceeding six (6) inches in depth to an elevation one (1) foot above the top of the pipe bell.

Each layer shall be placed; then carefully and uniformly tamped so that the pipe is not damaged nor the alignment disturbed.

- b. Type II - Granular Material Embedment: For Type II bedding, the trench bottom shall be undercut a minimum of six (6) inches below the pipe barrel grade and filled with an approved stone to an elevation such that the pipe will be completely and uniformly bedded to a vertical height of one-third the outside diameter of the pipe for the pipe's entire length and the entire width of the ditch. Type II embedment shall be used as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Type III - Granular Material Embedment: For Type III bedding, the trench bottom shall be undercut a minimum of six (6) inches below the pipe barrel grade and filled with an approved stone to an elevation such that the pipe will be completely and uniformly bedded to vertical height of one-half the outside diameter of the pipe for the pipe's entire length and width of the ditch.

Type III Granular material embedment shall be used as directed by the Engineer.

- d. Concrete Encasement and Cradles: Concrete encasement or cradles will be used only as designed for individual cases or as directed by the Engineer and will be noted on the plans and in the Special Provisions when applicable.
- e. Stone Stabilization: Stabilization stone shall be used when the trench must be undercut in excess of the six (6) inches required for Type II or Type III bedding, either due to excessive ground water or the existence of unsuitable material incapable of adequately supporting the pipe.

The Contractor shall undercut the trench as necessary and shall place and compact the stone stabilization material required to establish a stable bottom to receive either the Type II or Type III granular bedding and pipe.

- 2. Depth of Pipe Installation: Unless otherwise indicated on Plans, or required by existing utility location, all pipe will be installed with the top of the pipe at least 3.0' below the edge of adjacent roadway pavement or 3.0' below the ground at the pipe, whichever is greatest. The Contractor is instructed to check the construction plans and blow-up views for additional requirements.

The maximum depth of cover for the previously specified pressure classifications shall be as follows:

Type I Bedding.....	10 feet
Type II Bedding.....	15 feet
Type III Bedding.....	20 feet

The Contractor may be required to vary the depth of pipe to achieve minimum clearance from existing utilities while maintaining the minimum cover specified whether or not the existing pipelines, conduits, cables, mains, etc. are shown on the Plans.

- 3. Alignment and Grade:
 - a. New Subdivision Streets: The water main shall be laid and maintained to the required lines and grades with fittings, valves and hydrants at the required locations; spigots centered in bells; and all valves and hydrant stems plumb. The curb must be in place and backfilled, and the area between the curb and the street right-of-way line graded smooth and to finished grade before water mains are installed. The water main shall be installed behind the curb as shown on approved plans or directed by the Engineer.

In special circumstances, the Engineer may approve installation of water mains before the curb is installed. In such cases, the street must be graded according to approved grading plans for the entire width of the street right-of-way, the water main staked five feet behind the proposed curb line with 90 degree offset stakes every 50 feet, and "cut sheets" provided showing the vertical distance between each offset stake and the trench bottom at that point. Such staking will be done only by a surveyor registered in the State of North Carolina.

After the curb and gutter has been installed, the location and depth of the main, valves, fire hydrants, etc., will be checked for conformance with Anson County Utility Department standards. Any deficiencies will be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to testing, disinfection and activation of the mains.

- b. Existing Streets: The water mains shall be installed as shown on the plans unless an obstruction prevents such alignment or grade. The Contractor will be required to adjust the location of the water main where possible to avoid such conflicts as specified and as directed by the Engineer.

All construction layout and surveying which may be required for construction shall be provided by the Contractor and any costs associated shall be included in the various pay items of the proposal. The Contractor is responsible for determining the amount of construction layout and surveying that may be required to complete construction.

G. INSTALLATION AND ASSEMBLY

Proper implements, tools, and facilities satisfactory to the Engineer shall be provided and used by the Contractor for the safe and convenient prosecution of the work. All pipe, fittings, valves and hydrants shall be carefully lowered into the trench piece by piece by means of a backhoe or other suitable means, in such a manner as to prevent damage to protective coatings and linings. Under no circumstances shall water main materials be dropped or dumped into the trench.

1. Inspection of Material: The pipe and fittings shall be inspected for defects.
2. Cleaning Pipe and Fittings: All lumps, blisters and excess coatings shall be removed from the bell and spigot ends of each pipe, and the outside of the spigot and the inside of the bell shall be wire- brushed and wiped clean and dry and free from oil and grease before the pipe is laid.
3. Laying Pipe: Pipe shall be laid with bell ends facing in the direction of laying, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Every precaution shall be taken to prevent foreign material from entering the pipe while it is being placed.

If the pipe laying crew cannot put the pipe into the trench and in place without getting earth into it, the Engineer may require that before lowering the pipe into the trench, a heavy, tightly woven canvas bag of suitable size shall be placed over each end and left there until the connection is to be made to the adjacent pipe. During laying operations, no debris, tools, clothing or other materials shall be placed in the pipe.

After placing a length of pipe in the trench, the spigot end shall be centered in the bell and the pipe forced home and brought to correct line and grade. The pipe shall be secured in place with approved backfill material tamped under it except at the bells. Precautions shall be taken to prevent dirt from entering the joint space.

At times when pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of pipe shall be closed by a watertight plug or other means approved by the Engineer. This provision shall apply during the noon hours as well as overnight. If water is in the trench, the seal shall remain in place until the trench is pumped completely dry.

4. Permissible Deflection of Joints: Wherever it is necessary to deflect pressure pipe from a straight line, either in the vertical or horizontal plane, to avoid obstruction or plumb valve stems, or where long radius curves are permitted, the amount of deflection allowed shall not exceed that required for satisfactory sealing of the joint as recommended by the manufacturer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.
5. Installation of Push-On Joint Pipe: The gasket groove and bell socket shall be cleaned and lubricated, and the gasket inserted as specified by the pipe manufacturer. Sterile lubricant, as furnished or specified by the manufacturer shall be applied to the gasket and beveled spigot end of the pipe. The beveled spigot end of pipe shall be pushed straight into bell using either a bar, jack, lever puller, or backhoe. A timber header will be placed between the jack or backhoe bucket and the pipe to prevent damage to the pipe. At no time will the joint be made by swinging the pipe. The pipe will be deflected, if required, after the joint is made.
6. Installing Mechanical Joint Pipe and Fittings: All spigots shall be centrally located in the bell and adequate anchorage shall be provided where abrupt changes in direction and dead ends occur. All pipe surfaces with which the rubber gasket seals come into contact will be brushed with a wire brush just prior to assembly in order to remove all loose rust or foreign material and to provide a clean surface for the installation of the gasket. The pipe surface with which the gasket comes into contact and the gasket will be brushed with soapy water just prior to the installation of the gasket and the making up of the joint. Torque loads shall be applied to the standard cast iron bolts used in making the joint as follows:

BOLT SIZE, INCHES

RANGE OF TORQUE, FT. POUNDS

5/8"	40-60
3/4"	60-90
1"	70-100
1-1/4"	90-120

The above torque loads may be applied with torque measuring or indicating wrenches. Torque wrenches may be used to check the application of approximate torque loads applied by men trained to give an average pull on a definite length of regular socket wrench. The following lengths of wrenches should satisfactorily produce the above ranges of torques when used by the average man:

<u>BOLT SIZE, INCHES</u>	<u>LENGTH OF WRENCH, INCHES</u>
5/8"	8
3/4"	10
1"	12
1-1/4"	14

When tightening bolts, the gland will be brought up toward the pipe flange evenly, maintaining approximately the same distance between the gland and the face of the flange at all points around the socket.

7. Bend and Fitting Location: The Contractor is advised that the bends and fittings indicated on the plans are for a guide only. The Contractor will be required to furnish additional bends and fittings as needed to complete all installations.
8. Cutting Pipe: The cutting of pipe for inserting valves, fittings, or closure pieces shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe or cement lining and so as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Cut ends of a pipe shall be beveled before installation in a push-on joint bell.

When making connections to existing mains which require water mains to be removed from service, automatic traveling pipe cutting machines will be required on pipe 16-inch and larger. At other times, hand-held pipe saws may be used provided the pipe is marked, prior to cutting, such as to provide a cut at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Handheld pipe saws may be used in all applications for cutting pipe smaller than 16-inch.

Flame cutting of pipe with an acetylene torch will not be allowed.

There will be no cutting of Asbestos Cement Pipe with a hand held pipe saw. Only an ax will be permitted to cut the pipe.

9. PVC Pipe Installation: PVC water main shall be installed in accordance with the Recommended Practice for the Installation of PVC Pressure Pipe UNI-B-3 and AWWA C-900. Backfill shall be as specified elsewhere in these specifications.

Unless otherwise indicated on the Plans, or required by existing utility locations, all PVC water pipe shall be installed with a minimum cover of 3.0 feet. The maximum cover shall be as previously specified. Ductile Iron Pipe shall be installed when the minimum cover is less than 3.0 feet and in all crossings of other pipelines (storm drainage, gas, etc.) when vertical distance between the water main and the other pipeline is less than 12-inches.

H. INSTALLING VALVES, HYDRANTS, AND FITTINGS

Valves, hydrants and fittings shall be installed in the manner specified for installation and assembly of pipe. Valves and hydrants shall be installed at locations shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

1. Valve Boxes: A valve box conforming to the Standard Details shall be installed for every gate valve. The valve box shall not transmit shock or stress to the valve and shall be centered and plumb over the operating nut, with the box cover flush with the surface of the pavement or other existing surface.

Where the box is not set in pavement, the top section shall be anchored by an 18" x 18" x 6" concrete pad, or an approved pre-cast concrete pad, set flush with the existing terrain. The top section will be grouted into the pre-cast concrete pad. The location of valves will be identified by the letter "V" imprinted into the curb adjacent to mainline or hydrant valve.

All butterfly valves shall be installed with operating nuts plumb and centered beneath a manhole frame and cover, valve box top section and riser pipe as shown in the Standard Details. Extension stems as shown on the standard detail will be required on valves where the operating nut is more than 4.0 feet below the top of the frame and cover.

2. Valve Blocking: All end of line valves 12-inch and smaller installed on PVC or DIP water mains and all 12-inch valves installed along PVC water mains shall be securely wedge blocked with concrete bearing against, and cut into the excavated sides of the trench. Care shall be taken in forming and pouring the "wedge" blocking so the fitting joints will be accessible for repair and/or valve extraction.
3. Fire Hydrants: Hydrants shall be set with no less than three (3) foot bury on water mains 12" and smaller and with four (4) foot or more for water mains 16" and larger. Because of varying topography, extensions, and/or hydrants with greater bury may be required. Extensions will be made by the hydrant manufacturer.

All hydrants and hydrant guard valves will be installed plumb and in accordance with the Standard Details. The appropriate plan view will be noted on the Plans or in the Special Provisions. Each hydrant installation will include a drainage bed of clean washed stone approximately 1 cubic foot in size at the "weep hole". Piping from the main to the hydrant shall be 6-inch DIP. The hydrant shall be restrained by either the use of Mega-Lug fittings or by threaded rod.

4. Blocking Fittings: All plugs, caps, tees, and bends deflecting 11-1/4 degree or more on pressure mains 2" in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocking, placed as shown on the Plans and/or as directed by the Engineer, and consisting of ready mix concrete having a compressive strength of not less than 3,600 lbs per square inch at 28 days.

Bagged mix concrete may be used for blocking, anchorage, concrete valve pads, etc. on water mains and valves 12-inches and smaller, when less than 1/2 yard is required. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fittings to be anchored. The area of bearing on the pipe and on the ground in each instance shall be that shown or directed by the Engineer. The blocking shall be so placed that the pipe and fittings will be accessible for repair.

5. Restrained Joints: Restrained joints shall be installed where shown on the plans, standard details or when approved by the Engineer, and may be installed in lieu of blocking. Installation shall be per manufacturer's recommendations, as shown on the plans, special provisions, and/or as directed by the Engineer.

I. WATER MAIN TAPS

1. Installation Of Tapping Sleeves And Valves: Tapping sleeves and valves will be installed by Anson County Utility Department personnel or by the Contractor under direct supervision of Anson County Utility Department personnel. No work will be done (including excavation of the existing main) except when Anson County Utility Department personnel are present.

Tapping valves shall be supported at all times to prevent the tapping sleeve from slipping on the main. Tapping sleeves and valves will be field pressure tested after installation on the pipe but before the tap is made.

First, the tapping valve will be opened and the sleeve and valve filled with water and placed under the rated pressure of the sleeve (200 PSI for 12-inch and smaller, 150 PSI for 16-inch and larger). The pressure gauge shall be observed for five minutes with no loss of pressure. Then the pressure shall be released, the valve closed and procedure repeated with test pressure against the outside of the valve gate or wedge.

When tapping sleeves are furnished with test plugs, the test may be made in a single step with the valve closed and pressure applied through the test plug.

2. 3/4" And 1" Water Service Connections: Only those connections which have been approved by the Anson County Utility Department will be made.

Service lines will be made perpendicular to the water main and shall, unless otherwise approved, terminate at the brass pipe after the meter box. All taps will be made substantially as shown on the Standard Details. Service lines will be installed with a minimum depth of cover of 20-inches and a maximum depth of cover of 30-inches. Service connections must be installed prior to pressure testing and sterilization. Allowance for the joints in service connections will be included when computing the allowable leakage. The Contractor shall flush each connection after testing and sterilization is complete.

Meter box locations shall be as shown on the standard details. Meter boxes shall be concrete or plastic as previously specified. In areas with sidewalks or proposed sidewalks, the meter boxes are to be set either totally in or totally out of the sidewalk. Meter boxes set in sidewalks shall have concrete lids. Meter boxes will not be set in driveway locations.

3/4-inch service connections to Ductile Iron Pipe shall be made by tapping the main directly with a corporation stop. Service connections to PVC pipe as well as 1-inch and larger service connections to DIP shall be made by using tapping saddles threaded to accept corporation stops.

In new streets, piping beneath pavement on "long side" taps will be installed prior to paving. Backfill shall be compacted as specified with extreme care taken to prevent damage to the copper piping. Piping beneath paved areas will be one continuous piece.

3. 1-1/2 Inch And Larger Services: Master meters 1-1/2-inch and larger and fire lines with detector checks may be installed by the Contractor. Such installation shall conform to the Standard Details, as applicable for the meter installations and to the applicable Material Specification and Detailed Specification sections for service line piping. All portions of the installation, including property line valves, shall be contained within the street right-of-way. The Contractor shall consult with the project inspector to determine location of meter vaults before installation begins.

J. BACKFILL

All backfill shall be free from roots, vegetative matter, waste, construction material, or other objectionable material, including but not limited to rock larger than 8-inches in diameter. Rock shall not exceed 10% of the fill material, and shall not be placed within 2-feet of the pipeline or within 2-feet of finish grade. Backfill material shall be capable of being tamped by mechanical tamps using relatively low velocity and heavy blows. The material shall have no tendency to flow or behave in a plastic manner under the tamping blows. Material deemed by the Engineer as unsuitable for backfill shall be removed from the job site before backfilling operations begin.

1. **Replacement of Wet Or Unsuitable Material:** When the Engineer determines that the material excavated from the trench is unsuitable for backfill because of the material type or because it contains excessive debris, rock or organics, it shall be removed from the project and replaced with a backfill material approved by the Engineer. When the moisture content of an otherwise suitable material is too high to achieve specified compaction, as determined by a moisture content and density test, the Contractor shall replace the material as necessary to meet backfill requirements. The wet material may be dried to optimum moisture content and used for backfill in subsequent phases of the project. Should an otherwise suitable material be found too dry to achieve compaction requirements, water may be added to the material to raise the moisture content to optimum. Borrow material placed at the direction of the Engineer shall be clean earth at optimum moisture content, concord (pit) gravel or ABC stone.
2. **Backfilling of Trenches:** Trenches shall be backfilled immediately after the pipe is laid. Backfill around pipe and to an elevation of one (1) foot above the pipe bell shall be done only by hand and in layers not exceeding six (6) inches with every layer thoroughly tamped. Successive layers of backfill shall be compacted in place as specified below.

Should water rise in an unbackfilled ditch after the pipe has been placed, the Engineer may require the Contractor to remove the pipe, muck the trench and relay the pipe using Type II or Type III granular bedding.

- a. **Backfill of trenches within water main rights-of-way:** Trenches excavated outside existing roadway and railway right-of-way may be backfilled, above the initial one (1) foot, by mechanical means in layers up to twelve (12) inches thick, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- b. **Backfill of trenches within road and railway rights-of-way:** Trenches excavated within existing road and railway rights-of-way shall be backfilled in layers not to exceed six (6) inches and each layer shall be thoroughly tamped.

K. COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS

Compaction for pipeline and structure excavations shall be attained by the use of mechanical tamps. Each layer of backfill shall be placed loose and thoroughly compacted in place. Heavy rollers, vehicles or other equipment shall not be used for compacting backfill nor allowed to cross over completed work except at points adjudged capable of adequately protecting the pipeline. Pneumatic tamps, ram type tamps or vibrating tamps with sheepfoot rollers will be required to meet the specifications of "Mechanical Tamp".

1. Pipeline Compaction: Trenches excavated outside existing road and railway rights-of-way shall be backfilled as specified above and tamped thoroughly:
 - a. All material shall have an in-place density of at least 95% of maximum density or as directed by the Engineer.
 - b. Should any public or private roadways, service road, drive, etc. be encountered during this construction, the Contractor shall at the Engineer's direction comply with the compaction requirements specified below for work within road and railway rights-of- way.
2. Compaction Within Road and Railway Rights-of-Way: Trenches excavated within existing road and railway rights-of-way, and all structure excavation regardless of location, shall be backfilled as previously specified and thoroughly tamped:
 - a. Unless otherwise required by the controlling agency, all material from the bottom of trench to within six (6) inches of the subgrade shall have an in-place density of 95% of the maximum dry density as defined by a standard proctor curve for the material.
 - b. All material within six (6) inches of the subgrade level shall have an in place density of 100% of the maximum dry density.
 - c. On roadway shoulders, all material shall have an in place density of 95% of maximum dry density.
3. Compaction Testing: Moisture content and density testing of backfill will be performed by Anson County. Tests will be performed within all street, highway and railway rights-of-way to insure that the specified compaction requirements are met. The Contractor will cooperate fully with the soils technicians in providing access to backfill at any requested depth for the purpose of performing moisture content/density testing. When requested, the Contractor shall excavate a backfilled ditch to any specified depth for a compaction test and shall insure that the ditch meets all OSHA safety standards before the technician enters to perform the test.

A "standard proctor curve" which establishes the relationship between moisture content and dry density for soil will be determined by the method described in ASTM D-98 or by AASHTO Method T-99. Field density tests will be performed using either the sand cone method or a nuclear moisture/density gauge. Any backfill which does not meet the specified compaction will be re-tamped, or removed and replaced as approved by the Engineer.

L. REMOVAL AND RESTORATION OF PAVEMENT AND ROAD SURFACES

All removal and restoration of pavement and road surfaces will be in accordance with the specifications approved by Anson County or of the North Carolina Department of Transportation and Safety, Division of Highways, whichever applies.

All restored bituminous and concrete pavements shall be placed to existing cross-section and ride quality. Restored pavement will in all instances be flush and level with existing pavement at the sawed edges, and at existing gutter lines where applicable unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. When pavement repairs do not meet the above criteria or are not performed in a workmanship manner as determined by the Engineer, Anson County, or North Carolina Department of Transportation, whichever applies, the contractor will remove and re-perform the restoration as specified.

Pavement will be replaced as follows. In all pavement cuts either the permanent pavement or a temporary pavement consisting of 1-1/2" of black asphaltic concrete (later to be replaced permanently) will be placed immediately upon completion of the subgrade unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

1. Specifications for Cutting Pavement: Unless otherwise approved or required, concrete pavement shall be removed to the nearest expansion or contraction joint. The Contractor will contact Anson County and/or NCDOT's District Engineer for a determination of the limits of concrete replacement and location of joints. Where sawed joints are allowed, the depth of the sawed cut shall be at least one (1) inch and shall extend at least 1/5 of the depth of the concrete. More depth may be required if necessary to prevent damage to surrounding pavement.

Bituminous pavement shall be cut in a smooth and straight line. Sawing is required on asphaltic concrete. The width of pavement left between the edge of the ditch and the existing edge of the pavement or the front line of the gutter, shall be at least 2 feet. Residual strips of pavement less than 2 feet in width must be removed and replaced.

Existing pavement shall be removed on each side of the trench for at least 12 inches beyond top of trench.

The Contractor shall remove and replace pavement which, in the opinion of the Engineer, has been cracked or displaced by the operation of the Contractor.

2. Specification For Restoring Concrete Pavement: The concrete used to restore pavement shall have a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 3600 P.S.I. The concrete as placed shall conform to the shape, grade, and finish of the existing pavement and will be one (1) inch deeper than the original pavement including base, but in no instance less than six (6) inches.
3. Specification For Restoring Asphalt Pavement: All material above the sub-base level shall be hot-mix bituminous concrete conforming to North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures for both mix design and placement.

The asphalt pavement as placed shall be one (1) inch deeper than the original pavement including base, but in no instance less than six (6) inches within County maintained roadways or eight (8) inches within state maintained roadways. The asphalt shall be placed in lifts not greater than 4 inches and shall be hot mix bituminous concrete binder I-19.0A. The last two (2) inches in either instance shall be S-9.5A "Super Pave" suitable to the appropriate controlling agency. S-9.5A "Super Pave" asphalt pavement resurfacing will be placed with paving machines and/or rollers of a size and type currently approved by the North Carolina Department of Transportation for use on resurfacing contracts.

If a bituminous surfacing overlays a concrete base, the Contractor, at the option of the Engineer, shall replace the concrete to its original thickness, or to a level 2 inches below the finished surface. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to omit all concrete and to replace the pavement with bituminous materials.

Tack coats shall be employed with each lift. Tack coats shall be placed on both horizontal and vertical surfaces (pavement cuts or face of concrete gutters).

Under normal conditions, asphalt binder will be placed in pavement cuts at the end of each work day. S-9.5A shall be replaced weekly or within five days following completion of pipeline construction along a continuous section of pavement. During inclement weather, the Engineer may permit the use of temporary asphalt (cold mix) to seal the trench until permanent asphalt can be placed.

M. CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

1. Acceptance of Concrete: Concrete shall be accepted on the basis of its meeting the requirements listed under the Material Specifications and Detail Specifications Section of this contract. The Inspector will accept no ready mix concrete without the plant dispatch ticket.

The Engineer shall make or require any tests as he deems necessary to insure that the concrete meets specifications. Such tests may be performed by CMUD materials technicians or the Engineer may require the test to be performed by an independent testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense.

2. Placement: Concrete will not be accepted if it cannot be placed within ninety (90) minutes of the dispatch time. Time requirements may fluctuate marginally due to temperature.

Concrete shall be deposited in such a manner so as to prevent contamination by foreign material and segregation due to rehandling or flowing. Segregated concrete and/or concrete containing foreign material will not be accepted. Depositing will not be permitted when temperature has not exceeded 35 degrees and rising by 10:00 A.M. Depositing shall cease when the descending air temperature in the shade falls below 40 degrees. It shall not resume until the ascending air temperature rises to 35 degrees. All concrete shall be kept from freezing by the Contractor. Frozen concrete shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Free fall shall not exceed 3 feet in any case.

3. Forms: Forms may be made of wood, plywood, metal, or any other material approved by the Engineer. Forms shall be mortar tight, of material strong enough to resist noticeable deflection or bulging between supports and the interior dimensions of the forms shall be such that the finished concrete shall be of the form and dimensions shown on the Plans. The design of the forms shall take into account the effect of vibration of concrete as it is placed and also the rate of speed at which the forms will be filled. Forms shall be coated with a lubricant as approved by the Engineer.

Mechanical vibrators, of an approved type, and continuous spading and/or rodding of concrete shall be used to produce proper contact of concrete with forms and reinforcing steel in piers and with forms and pipe in monolithic inverts insuring a compact, dense and impervious artificial stone of uniform texture.

4. Curing: All concrete will be cured for a seven (7) day period after placement according to the following procedure.
 - a. Forms will normally be left in place for the entire seven (7) day period. Exposed surfaces not covered by forms will be kept moist continuously for the entire seven day period or will be cured through use of an approved curing compound which will be applied after all surface water has disappeared.
 - b. At the discretion of the Engineer, forms may be removed after the initial set and before the end of the seven day period. In such cases, the areas previously covered by forms shall be cured as described above.

- c. The Engineer may permit backfill of certain structures (e.g. concrete piers) before the end of the curing period. In such cases, the forms shall be stripped and the surfaces that remain exposed after backfill shall be cured as described in (a) above. Curing compound shall not be required for backfilled surfaces except where specified by the plans or Special Provisions.
5. Finishing: The structure shall have a uniform and textured surface. All form marks exposed to view shall be rubbed off with a stone.
6. Testing: The following tests may be performed to ensure the concrete quality:
 - a. Compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C-31 and ASTM C-39. Test cylinders which are formed in the field will be left in the field until compression testing (7 day, 14 day, 28 day) is completed thereby more closely approximately the curing conditions of the field placed concrete.
 - b. Slump Test in accordance with ASTM C-143.
 - c. Air Content Test in accordance with either ASTM C-173 or ASTM C-231.

N. DRY BORE WITH STEEL ENCASUREMENT

Unless otherwise shown on the construction plans, casing pipe installed under State and/or County maintained roadways shall not require a protective coating. Casing pipe installed within Railroad rights-of-way may require a coal-tar primer coat, followed by a single application of hot coal-tar enamel 3/32 inches thick (+/-1/32 inch) plus a bonded 15 lb. felt wrap or an approved equal coating.

Unless prohibited by the railroad, uncoated pipe may be used if and only if the wall thickness specified is increased to the next thicker standard size, or a minimum of 0.0063 inches thicker than standard.

1. Bore Pits (or Tunnel Pits): Bore or tunnel pits shall be safed-up, shored, well marked, lighted, and not left unattended except as approved by the Engineer. Requirements for stabilization and dewatering of bore pits shall be as hereinbefore specified. The angle of repose method (sloping pit walls) for creating a safe working area shall not be used unless specifically allowed or approved by the Engineer.
2. Installation: Smooth wall or spiral weld steel pipe may be jacked through dry bores slightly larger than the pipe, bored progressively ahead of the leading edge of the advancing pipe as spoil is mucked by the auger back through the pipe. As the dry boring operation progresses, each new section of encasement pipe shall be butt-welded to the section previously jacked into place. Continuous checks shall

be made as to the elevation, grade and alignment of each successive section of encasement as well as the tracks (rails) upon which the boring rig travels.

If voids are encountered or occur outside the encasement pipe, grout holes shall be installed in the top section of the encasement pipe at ten (10) foot centers and the voids filled with 1:3 Portland Cement grout at sufficient pressure to prevent settlement in the roadway/railway.

Boring operations shall be continuous to their completion, and unnecessary or prolonged stoppages shall not be allowed.

In the event an obstruction is encountered during the boring and jacking operations, the auger is to be withdrawn and the excess pipe is to be cut off, capped, and filled with 1:3 Portland Cement Grout at sufficient pressure to fill all voids before reapplying to the Controlling Agency for permission to open cut, bore at an alternate location, or install a tunnel.

Installation shall be to the limits specified by the Controlling Agency and/or as delineated in their encroachment issued to the County. (Copy of the encroachment agreement must be kept at the site throughout boring operations).

The completed casing installation shall be such as to prevent the formation of a waterway under the road or railbed.

The Controlling Agency shall have full authority to require remedial measures and/or to stop all work if, in its opinion, said work will cause any damage to the roadway/railway section or endanger traffic. In all instances the Controlling Agencies reserve the right to sample, test, and approve all materials and methods used.

The Contractor shall notify the Controlling Agency through the Construction Engineer and acknowledgement shall be received a minimum of five (5) working days prior to beginning any work within roadway or railway rights-of-way. If required, 24-hours' notice will be given prior to completion.

O. BLASTING

Prior to commencing any blasting operations the Contractor shall notify Anson County and obtain blasting permits as required. The Contractor must furnish certification of Insurance specifically covering any and all obligations assumed pursuant to the use of explosives.

All blasting operations shall be conducted in strict accordance with any and all decrees, rules, regulations, ordinances, and laws as may be imposed by any regulatory body and/or agency having jurisdiction over the work relative to handling, transporting, use and storage of explosives. Blasting shall be done only by competent, sober and experienced personnel whose activities shall be conducted in a workmanlike manner. Satisfactory information must be provided to the Engineer that the blaster meets or exceeds the qualifications enumerated in OSHA Regulations Part 1926, Subpart U, Section 1926.901 - Blaster Qualifications.

All rock, dirt and debris from blasting shall be contained within the excavation by use of weighted mats or undisturbed overburden. The Contractor's blaster shall be fully responsible for determining the method of containment and the weight, size and placement of material required to contain the charge he is using.

Charges shall be sized such that no damage to houses, structures, roadways etc., outside the limits of the excavation will occur. Where there is a possibility of such damage, the charge will initially be set at a very low level and increased in small increments until the proper charge is determined. The Contractor shall be held responsible for any and all injury to persons or damage to public or private property.

1. Permission to Blast: The Contractor shall not be allowed to blast within any rights-of-way maintained by any agency (NCDOT, R.R., Gas, etc.) other than the County without specific approval of the controlling agency and only in accordance with their respective requirements.

P. TESTING AND INSPECTION

Required testing of pipelines and valves shall be done under the direct supervision of Anson County Utility Department inspection personnel. Field testing shall not negate the requirements for material certifications as contained in the material specification section of this contract. Unless otherwise directed by Anson County Utility Department inspection personnel, all testing and disinfection will be completed prior to connection to any existing line. The Contractor shall provide open ventilation of confined spaces. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all

1. Hydrostatic and Leakage Tests: On completion of the line or sections of the lines, connections and appurtenances, the line shall be filled and hydrostatically tested. The water for this purpose can be taken from existing lines under the supervision of the Anson County Utility Department inspection personnel and leakage will be measured by the Anson County Utility Department inspection personnel with a meter furnished by the Anson County Utility Department. All leaks and any defective material shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of Anson County Utility Department inspection personnel and the tests repeated until the requirements of this specification are met. Any special equipment, pumps, etc.

required to make the test shall be furnished and operated by the contractor as directed by Anson County Utility Department inspection personnel.

The Contractor shall use great care to be sure that all air is expelled from each section under test. If fire hydrants or other openings are not available for the purpose of expelling air, the Contractor shall provide air releases of sufficient size (as determined by Anson County Utility Department inspection personnel) in accordance with the Standard Drawings, at his expense. Specific procedures for testing mains are as follows:

- a. Test pressure will be 200 PSI at the low point of the section under test. When testing against butterfly valves, the differential pressure at the valve must not exceed 150 PSI for valves rated at 150 PSI.

If the test cannot be made with differential pressure of 150 PSI, 250 PSI valves will be specified. Differential pressures across gate valves may be up to 200 PSI.

- b. Allowable leakage will be determined by Table 6, AWWA C-600 or by the formula $L = 0.000106SD$ where S is the length of pipe under test and D is the pipe diameter. Add 0.0043 gal/hr. for each 3/4-inch service and 0.0057 gal/hr. for each 1-inch service.

TABLE 6
Allowable Leakage per 1000 ft. (305m) of Pipeline* - gph‡

Avg. Test Pressure Psi (Bar)	Nominal Pipe Diameter - in.															
	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24	30	36	42	48	54

450 (31)	0.48	0.64	0.95	1.27	1.59	1.91	2.23	2.55	2.87	3.18	3.82	4.78	5.73	6.69	7.64	8.60
400 (28)	0.45	0.60	0.90	1.20	1.50	1.80	2.10	2.40	2.70	3.00	3.60	4.50	5.41	6.31	7.21	8.11
350 (24)	0.42	0.56	0.84	1.12	1.40	1.69	1.97	2.25	2.53	2.81	3.37	4.21	5.06	5.90	6.74	7.58
300 (21)	0.39	0.52	0.78	1.04	1.30	1.56	1.82	2.08	2.34	2.60	3.12	3.90	4.68	5.45	6.24	7.02
275 (19)	0.37	0.50	0.75	1.00	1.24	1.47	1.74	1.99	2.24	2.49	2.99	3.73	4.48	5.23	5.98	6.72
250 (17)	0.36	0.47	0.71	0.95	1.19	1.42	1.66	1.91	2.14	2.37	2.85	3.56	4.27	4.99	5.70	6.64
225 (16)	0.34	0.45	0.68	0.90	1.13	1.35	1.58	1.80	2.03	2.25	2.70	3.38	4.05	4.73	5.41	6.03
200 (14)	0.32	0.43	0.64	0.85	1.06	1.28	1.48	1.70	1.91	2.12	2.55	3.19	3.82	4.46	5.09	5.73
175 (12)	0.30	0.40	0.59	0.80	0.99	1.19	1.39	1.59	1.79	1.98	2.38	2.98	3.58	4.17	4.77	5.36
150 (10)	0.28	0.37	0.55	0.74	0.92	1.10	1.29	1.47	1.66	1.84	2.21	2.76	3.31	3.86	4.41	4.97
125 (9)	0.26	0.34	0.50	0.67	0.84	1.01	1.18	1.34	1.61	1.68	2.01	2.52	3.02	3.53	4.03	4.53
100 (7)	0.23	0.30	0.45	0.60	0.75	0.90	1.05	1.20	1.35	1.50	1.80	2.25	2.70	3.15	3.60	4.05

* If the pipeline under test contains sections of various diameters, the allowable leakage will be the sum of the computed leakage for each size.

‡ To obtain leakage in liters/hour, multiply the values in the table by 3.785.

- c. Pressure and leakage tests will be run concurrently and for a duration of four hours except as modified below.
- d. The Contractor will pressurize the line and verify that it is within allowable leakage before the official test is started.
- e. Anson County Utility Department inspection personnel will begin the test and remain at the job for the first hour, making sure that the test pressure is maintained within +/- 5 PSI. The Contractor is to maintain the pressure within +/- 5 PSI for the duration of the test period. At the end of the first hour, with the line pumped to full test pressure, he will read the meter and record the first hour leakage. If the first hour leakage is within allowable, he will return at the end of the fourth hour and again read the meter. If the total leakage for the four hour period does not exceed four times the first hour leakage, the test will be terminated. If the total leakage exceeds four times the first hour leakage, but is still within allowable, the test will be held an additional hour. If the fifth hour leakage does not exceed the average hourly leakage for the first four hours, the test will be terminated at the end of the fifth hour. Otherwise, the test will be held until the leakage is non-increasing and within allowable for two consecutive hours.

- f. If leakage exceeds allowable for the four hour test, the test will be terminated and re-scheduled after the Contractor has verified that actual leakage is within the allowable leakage, but no earlier than the next work day.
 - g. If the first hour leakage does not exceed 10% of the allowable, or if the allowable leakage rate does not exceed 0.4 gal/hr., the test may be terminated at the end of two hours provided the second hour leakage does not exceed the first hour leakage. If the second hour leakage exceeds the first hour leakage, the test will be held for an additional period as described in Paragraph (e) above.
 - h. The maximum length of pipe tested in one test shall be 5,000 feet or as close to 5,000 feet as possible depending on valve spacing.
 - i. During the last stages of the test and without any reduction in pressure, first the hydrant guard valves will be closed, then progressing in an orderly manner from the end opposite the test pump, each main line valve will be closed and pressure released to determine if it is holding pressure (minimum 10 minutes per valve closing).
 - j. Unless otherwise directed by Anson County Utility Department inspection personnel, each Butterfly Valve will be tested to 150 PSI for a minimum of 10 minutes after the pipeline has been successfully tested.
 - k. When testing mains with Contractor installed water services, Anson County Utility Department inspection personnel may on a random basis require jumpers in selected meter yokes with full test pressure applied to the property line valve. Such jumpers will be furnished by the Anson County Utility Department and installed by the Contractor.
2. Disinfection of Mains: All of the water mains installed shall be thoroughly flushed and disinfected before being placed in service. This work shall be done under the direct supervision of Anson County Utility Department inspection personnel. The Contractor shall supply all labor, equipment and materials necessary for carrying out this work. After a thorough flushing and cleaning out, sufficient chlorine compounds shall be introduced in the lines to produce a chlorine concentration of at least 50 parts per million. The chlorine solution shall be retained in the lines for at least twenty-four (24) hours. At the end of this period, the chlorine residual shall be at least 20 parts per million. The lines will then be flushed sufficiently to clear them of chlorine exceeding one part per million. Samples of water from the mains will then be taken and analyzed for bacteriological purity. If the mains fail to meet the bacteriological standard for purity, disinfecting and flushing will be repeated until such standards have been met. All analysis for chlorine and bacteriological purity will be by Anson County Utility Department personnel.

3. Drainage of Mains: Drainage of mains and disposal of chlorinated water shall be in accordance with all Federal, State and local laws, ordinances and regulations. Mains shall be drained to sanitary sewers, where available. Drainage directly to surface waters (creeks, rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, etc.) will not be allowed. Drainage branches, blowoffs, air vents and appurtenances shall be provided with valves and shall be located and installed as shown on the Plans and Standard Details. Drainage of mains will be accomplished in such a manner as to minimize erosion and siltation to adjoining properties. Water velocity from drainage and/or blow-off will be dissipated as necessary to prevent erosion.

Drainage branches or blowoffs shall not be connected to any sewer, submerged in any streams, or installed in any other manner that will permit back siphonage into the distribution system.

Q. REPAIRS

The Contractor shall make any needed repairs to newly installed unactivated mains. Repairs to existing and/or activated mains will be made by the Anson County Utility Department unless the Contractor is otherwise directed by the Engineer.

1. Repairs to New mains: Repairs shall be made by cutting out and removing the damaged/defective section and replacing those with new pipe using long pattern solid sleeves to connect plain ends. Bell clamps will not be allowed to repair newly installed
2. Repairs to Existing Mains: The Contractor will not be required to repair existing mains unless specifically directed by the Engineer, or specified elsewhere in these specifications. Repair methods will be considered on a case by case basis.

R. RESTORATION

All surfaces and structures (both public and private) within and adjacent to the construction operations shall be restored to a condition comparable to that existing prior to construction or as specified in the Special Provisions.

All surplus materials shall be disposed of in a manner acceptable to the Engineer, and the construction area shall be left in a neat condition, with special attention called to proper drainage, smoothness of surface, and general clean up. No machinery or equipment shall be left or stored on the job site after the project is completed.

Unless otherwise specified, complete restoration to include fertilizing, seeding, and mulching of any and all areas disturbed during construction shall be completed within thirty (30) working days following the initial ground disturbing activity.

1. Water meters, valve boxes, drain pipes, and other structures encountered shall be reset or relaid to match or clear surface grade and/or water main pipe grade as applicable.
2. All shoulder areas shall be restored, stabilized, and maintained to their original condition. Concrete, asphalt, gravel, and dirt walks, drives and roadways are to be replaced to their original shape and serviceability. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, all areas (shoulders, side streets, drive, parking areas, etc.) which exhibit a gravel surface at the time of construction will be re-graveled with a minimum depth of six (6) inches of CABC stone compacted-in-place for the width and length of the disturbed area and then feathered gradually into the existing cross section. When a driveway is finished with other than CABC stone, a one inch finish coating to match existing gravel gradation and appearance shall be placed.

The Contractor should note that all existing side streets and drives which are either dirt or gravel will be restored as specified for graveled areas.

3. Refuse Burial: The Contractor shall not bury rock, broken concrete/asphalt, construction material, timber, etc. within the street or water main right-of-way.
4. Rip-Rap: The Contractor shall place stone rip-rap as specified in those areas subject to severe water action where directed by the Engineer.

Placement of rip-rap as shown on the Construction Plans shall be considered a guide only, with final determination made at the time of construction by the Engineer. Either the addition or deletion of quantities may be required. Stone rip-rap will be installed no steeper than a 2:1 slope except when specifically approved by the Engineer. Grading will be required as necessary to insure continuous even flow.

The rip-rap installation shall include all earthwork necessary to stabilize the creek bank and to provide cover for the water line.

5. Jute Netting/Erosion Blanket: The Contractor shall install jute netting or Erosion Control Blanket in areas subject to high runoff velocities, areas subject to concentrated runoff and on steep slopes as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.
6. Fertilizing, Seeding, and Mulching: Established lawns and landscaped areas damaged by construction shall be restored to their former condition by seeding, unless the type and condition of the existing sod warrants it being cut, removed, preserved, and replaced. All areas, regardless of previous condition, damaged by construction shall be fertilized, seeded, and mulched as outlined below:

- a. Seed Bed Preparation: The seed bed shall be prepared by pulverizing the soil in an approved manner to a depth of three (3) inches for field conditions or slopes that are 3:1 or flatter and to a depth of one (1) to three (3) inches, as determined on site for slopes steeper than 3:1. The soil shall be tilled until a well pulverized, firm, reasonably uniform seed bed is prepared conforming substantially to ground elevations as shown on the Plans and/or as existed prior to construction. The disturbed area shall blend uniformly into adjacent topography. Good surface drainage must be provided, allowances for settlement made and ground elevations adjusted accordingly. Visible ponding will not be allowed. All stones, roots, sticks, rubbish, and other objectionable material shall be removed.
- b. Soil Improvements: Soil additives shall be incorporated in an approved manner into the top soil at the following rates:
1. Fertilizer - 20 pounds per 1000 square feet of 5-10-10 fertilizer generally and 30 pounds per 1000 square feet of 10-10-10 fertilizer for established lawn areas.
 2. Lime - 100 pounds per 1000 square feet.
 3. Superphosphate (0-20-0) - 12 pounds per 1000 square feet.
- c. Seeding: Seeding must be done within thirty (30) calendar days after the initial ground disturbing activity.
- The seed bed must be in good, friable condition and not muddy or hard at the time seeding is performed.
- Seed shall be applied at the rate specified and raked or tilled into the topsoil with the resulting furrows running across the natural slope of the ground. Under no circumstances will any tilling activity be allowed parallel with said slope. Slopes steeper than 3:1 shall require the use of hydraulic seeding unless otherwise specifically approved by the Engineer.
- d. Mulching: After fertilizing, seeding and raking, dried straw shall be spread uniformly over the area at a rate of 90 pounds per 1000 square feet. Approximately 1/4 of the ground should remain visible to avoid smothering seedlings. The straw shall be sprayed with liquid asphalt to bond it together and anchor it in place within road right-of-way and areas subject to erosion.
1. Liquid asphalt, thinned with kerosene, shall be used during freezing weather and shall be either rapid or medium curing. It shall be applied at a rate of 200 gallons per ton of straw or approximately 9 gallons per 1000 square feet.

2. Emulsified asphalt, thinned with water shall be used when temperatures are less severe, shall be rapid curing only, and shall be applied at a rate of 150 gallons per ton of straw or approximately 7 gallons per 1000 square feet.
- e. Maintenance: The Contractor shall maintain the seeded areas until there is a uniform growth three (3) inches high. Maintenance shall consist of watering, weed and pest control within established lawns, fertilization, erosion repair, reseeding and all else necessary to establish a vigorous healthy and uniform stand of grass. All areas and spots which do not show a uniform stand of grass, for any reason, shall be treated repeatedly until a uniform stand is attained.

Seasonal seeding mixtures and rates of application shall be as follows. All rates are in pounds per 1000 square feet and any rates listed below may be cut by 1/2 for temporary erosion control measures only

SEPTEMBER 15 - MARCH 1

Maintained/Established Lawns or road rights-of-way

6# Kentucky Fescue No. 31
 2# Rye Grain
 30# Fertilizer (10-10-10)
 100# Lime
 12# Superphosphate

Open-Field (Anything other than an established lawn)

4# Kentucky Fescue No. 31
 2# Rye Grain
 20# Fertilizer (5-10-10)
 100# Lime
 12# Superphosphate

Open-Field For Slopes 2:1 or greater or areas subject to erosion

2# Kentucky Fescue No. 31
 4# Sericea Lespedeza (Unscarified)
 2# Rye Grain
 30# Fertilizer (5-10-10)
 100# Lime

12# Superphosphate

FEBRUARY 1 - OCTOBER 15

Maintained/Established Lawns or road rights-of-way

8# Kentucky Fescue No. 31
30# Fertilizer (10-10-10)
100# Lime
12# Superphosphate

Open-Field For Slopes 2:1 or greater or areas subject to erosion

2# Kentucky Fescue No. 31
4# Sericea Lespedeza (Scarified)
2# Sudangrass (May, June, and July only)
20# Fertilizer (5-10-10)
100# Lime
12# Superphosphate

The Engineer will be consulted prior to seeding for a determination of appropriate seed mixture.

Unless otherwise required by the North Carolina Department of Transportation or the Engineer, seeding within road rights-of-way will be as specified for established lawns.

S. WORK WITHIN NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION RIGHTS-OF- WAY

Construction is permitted within the rights-of-way of the North Carolina Department of Transportation (DOT), Division of Highways in accordance with their Policies And Procedures For Accommodating Utilities On Highway Rights-Of-Way as amended. The Anson County Utility Department is required to enforce this entire document as it relates to this work. All bidders are required to become familiar with the document and any amendments which are available from the Manager of Right-of-Way, North Carolina Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, Raleigh, North Carolina.

1. Anson County Utility Department has entered into an encroachment agreement with the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) which grants the right for any work within the Department of Transportation's rights-of-way. The encroachment agreement for any work within NCDOT rights-of-way under this project is included as a special provision in this contract. A copy of the approved encroachment has been attached to this contract or will be supplied to the Contractor prior to construction. The Contractor shall have a copy of the approved encroachment agreement at the construction site at all times.

2. Certain notices are required in writing before any work can proceed within NCDOT's rights-of-way. Upon ample notice by the Contractor, the Engineer will make this notification.
3. Proper signing before, during, and after construction in conformance with the manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways will be required. In addition, warning signs as related to soft and/or low shoulders and broken pavement may be required by the Engineer.
4. Piling and/or storage of excavated material upon the pavement and on some types of shoulders is prohibited unless special permission is granted by the NCDOT Division Engineer. Any material spilled, tracked or placed on the pavement is to be cleaned and damaged pavement repaired subject to stoppage of all work by the Anson County Utility Department. Drainage ditches are to be protected from siltation as specified on the plans and must be opened at the end of each work day or as weather conditions require.
5. Open trenches are prohibited between dusk and dawn and at designated peak traffic hours unless special permission is received from the NCDOT Division Engineer.
6. When cutting of pavement is permitted, only one-half of the road width shall be opened at any time. Full traffic flow is to be maintained between dusk and dawn and at other peak hours of traffic as required by the encroachment agreement or other Special Provision.
7. The Contractor and his suppliers are directed to contact NCDOT to verify axle load limits on State maintained roads and structures which will be used for hauling of equipment or materials for this project. The Contractor and his suppliers shall do all that is necessary to satisfy the NCDOT's requirements and will be responsible for any damage to roads and structures resulting from project construction.
8. Project Closeout Clause:
The Contractor upon conducting a final inspection of a water main installed within NCDOT right-of-way limits shall contact NCDOT and have them present at the Final Inspection. Any comments made by the NCDOT representative shall be added to the punch list and addressed by the Contractor in a timely manner. The Contractor will be responsible for providing a letter from NCDOT signifying their acceptance of the work done within NCDOT right-of-way before acceptance and ownership of the water main is given by the Anson County Utility Department.

T. DRAWINGS AND DATA

Complete specifications, data, and catalog cuts or drawings covering the items furnished under this section shall be submitted in accordance with the submittals section.

Drawings and data submitted shall include complete connection and schematic wiring diagrams for electric actuators and controls.

U. COMPENSATION

No direct payment will be made for utility construction work required by the preceding provisions, which are general requirements applying to utility construction, and all of the requirements stated will be considered incidental work, paid for at the contract unit prices of the various utility items included in the contract. Measurement and payments for items shall be in accordance with the **NC Department of Transportation’s “Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures” dated January 2012**, unless otherwise specified herein.

DUCTILE IRON PIPE FITTINGS

(01-X-17)

1510, 1515, 1520

SP15 R25

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 15-7, Article 1510-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following paragraph after line 7:

The quantity of *Ductile Iron Water Pipe Fittings* will be measured and paid per pound based on the published weights for ductile iron fittings, exclusive of the weights of any accessories, as listed in the “DI Fittings Weight Chart” located at <https://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Utilities/Pages/Estimates-Materials.aspx>. If the Contractor elects to use compact ductile iron water pipe fittings, measurement will be based on the weight of standard size ductile iron water pipe fittings. Any fitting not listed will be measured based on the published weights for ductile iron fittings listed in ANSI/AWWA C-110/A21.10. This is limited to pressure pipe 4 inches or larger.

Page 15-7, Article 1510-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following pay item:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Ductile Iron Water Pipe Fittings	Pound

Page 15-9, Article 1515-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 28, delete “fittings”.

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(3-11-16)

S-1

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-

disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING

(East)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

All Roadway Areas

March 1 - August 31		September 1 - February 28	
50#	Tall Fescue	50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede	10#	Centipede
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Waste and Borrow Locations

March 1 - August 31		September 1 - February 28	
75#	Tall Fescue	75#	Tall Fescue
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Note: 50# of Bahiagrass may be substituted for either Centipede or Bermudagrass only upon Engineer's request.

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Scorpion
2 nd Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Serengeti
3 rd Millennium	Evergreen 2		Shelby

Apache III	Falcon IV	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Avenger	Falcon NG	Legitimate	Signia
Barlexas	Falcon V	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas II	Faith	LSD	Sliverstar
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Barrera	Festnova	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrington	Fidelity	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Monet	Solara
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ninja 2	Speedway
Bingo	Firebird	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Blackwatch	Firenza	Padre	Taccoa
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Patagonia	Tanzania
Bonsai	Focus	Pedigree	Trio
Braveheart	Forte	Picasso	Tahoe II
Bravo	Garrison	Piedmont	Talladega
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Plantation	Tarheel
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Catalyst	Grande 3	Prospect	Titan ltd
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Quest	Tracer
Chipper	Gremlin	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Corgi	Guardian 41	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Regenerate	Ultimate
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rendition	Venture
Davinci	Hunter	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Desire	Inferno	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Dominion	Innovator	Reunion	Watchdog
Dynamic	Integrity	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	RNP	Xtremegreen
Endeavor	Jamboree	Rocket	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper Centipede shall be applied at the rate of 5 pounds per acre and add 20# of Sericea Lespedeza from January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. Sweet Sudan Grass, German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and Rye Grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING

Fertilizer used for topdressing on all roadway areas except slopes 2:1 and steeper shall be 10-20-20 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Fertilizer used for topdressing on slopes 2:1 and steeper and waste and borrow areas shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, with the exception that no centipede seed will be used in the seed mix for supplemental seeding. The rate of application for supplemental seeding may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be 4 inches.

ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action Id: SAW-2012-01761 County: Anson U.S.G.S. Quad: NC-WADESBORO

GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION

Permittee: NC Department of Transportation

Address: Mr. Larry Thompson
716 West Main Street
Albemarle, NC, 28001

Size (acres) Approximately 2 acres
Nearest Waterway Jones Creek
USGS HUC 03040201

Nearest Town Morven
River Basin Lower Pee Dee
Coordinates Latitude: 34.8807469256039
Longitude: -80.0042120434784

Location description: The 17BP10R13 Covington-Thomas Road, Bridge 52 Replacement project is located where Covington-Thomas Road crosses an unnamed tributary to Jones Creek, in Anson County, North Carolina.

Description of projects area and activity: This permit verification authorizes the permanent impact to 78 lf of stream channel and the temporary impact to 63 lf of stream channel resulting from the replacement of a bridge with triple 7X7 concrete box culvert.

In order to compensate for impacts associated with this permit, mitigation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions outlined on the most recent version of the attached Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form. The requirements of this form, including any special conditions listed on this form, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit authorization.

Applicable Law: Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344)
 Sections 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403)

Authorization: Regional General Permit Number or Nationwide Permit Number: NWP 14 Linear Transportation Projects

SEE ATTACHED RGP or NWP GENERAL, REGIONAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached conditions and your submitted application received 01/20/2017 and ensuing information. Any violation of the attached conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order, a Class I administrative penalty, and/or appropriate legal action.

This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide permit. If the nationwide permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Resources (telephone 919-807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements.

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management in Elizabeth City, NC, at (252) 264-3901.

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits.

If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact **Crystal Amschler at (828) 271-7980 X 4231 or Crystal.C.Amschler@usace.army.mil**

Corps Regulatory Official: **AMSCHLER,CRYSTAL.GAMM**
11E.1238614178 03/18/2022 11:11:11 AM
11E.1238614178
11E.1238614178 Date: **March 23, 2017**
Expiration Date of Verification: **03/18/2022**

Determination of Jurisdiction:

- A. There are waters, including wetlands, on the above described project area that may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 USC § 1344) and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403). This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331). However, you may request an approved JD, which is an appealable action, by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Please note, if work is authorized by either a general or nationwide permit, and you wish to request an appeal of an approved JD, the appeal must be received by the Corps and the appeal process concluded prior to the commencement of any work in waters of the United States and prior to any work that could alter the hydrology of waters of the United States.
- B. There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403) and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
- C. There are waters, including wetlands, within the above described project area that are subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
- D. The jurisdictional areas within the above described project area have been identified under a previous action. Please reference jurisdictional determination issued _____ Action ID: SAW- _____

Basis For Determination: Determination was based on review of aerial photography, USGS, soils and information provided by NCDOT. The stream was identified using OHWM and is a tributary to Jones Creek, which flows into the Pee Dee River, a Section 10 Water.

E. Attention USDA Program Participants

This delineation/determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. The delineation/determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA Program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

F. Appeals Information (This information applies only to approved jurisdiction determinations as indicated in B and C above).

This correspondence constitutes an approved jurisdiction determination for the above described site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and request for appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers
South Atlantic Division
Attn: Jason Steele, Review Officer
60 Forsyth Street SW, Room 10M15
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by _____

⁴⁸It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this correspondence. ⁴⁹

Corps Regulatory Official: AMSCHLER,CRYSTAL,CAMILLE-1238614178 Document generated by the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (RPAAP) on 03/23/2017 10:00:00 AM. The information on this page is for informational purposes only and does not constitute an offer of insurance or any other financial product. Please contact your agent for more information. Date of JD: 3/23/2017
Crystal Amschler

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete our Customer Satisfaction Survey, located online at http://corpsmapu.usace.army.mil/cm_apex/?p=13640.

Action ID Number: SAW-2012-01761 County: Anson

Permittee: NC Department of Transportation, Mr. Larry Thompson

Project Name: 17BP10R13 Covington-Thomas Road, Bridge 52 Replacement project

Date Verification Issued: March 23, 2017

Project Manager: Crystal Amschler

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT
Attn: Crystal Amschler, Project Manager
Asheville Regulatory Field Office
151 Patton Avenue, Room 208
Asheville, North Carolina 28801

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U. S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. Failure to comply with any terms or conditions of this authorization may result in the Corps suspending, modifying or revoking the authorization and/or issuing a Class I administrative penalty, or initiating other appropriate legal action.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and condition of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

Signature of Permittee

Date

**NOTIFICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS AND
REQUEST FOR APPEAL**

Applicant: NC Department of Transportation Mr. Larry Thompson	File Number: SAW-2012-01761	Date: March 23, 2017
Attached is:	See Section below	
<input type="checkbox"/> INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	A	
<input type="checkbox"/> PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	B	
<input type="checkbox"/> PERMIT DENIAL	C	
<input type="checkbox"/> APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	D	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	E	

SECTION I - The following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at <http://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/RegulatoryProgramandPermits.aspx> or Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or object to the permit.

- **ACCEPT:** If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- **OBJECT:** If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Your objections must be received by the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice, or you will forfeit your right to appeal the permit in the future. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

B: PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or appeal the permit

- **ACCEPT:** If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- **APPEAL:** If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

C: PERMIT DENIAL: You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

D: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information.

- **ACCEPT:** You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice, means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- **APPEAL:** If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the district engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

SECTION II - REQUEST FOR APPEAL or OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

POINT OF CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION:

If you have questions regarding this decision and/or the appeal process you may contact:

**District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division,
Attn: Crystal Amschler, Project Manager
Asheville Regulatory Field Office
151 Patton Avenue, Room 208
Asheville, North Carolina 28801**

If you only have questions regarding the appeal process you may also contact:

**Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Review Officer
CESAD-PDO
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Atlantic Division
60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137**

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15 day notice of any site investigation, and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

<p>_____</p> <p>Signature of appellant or agent</p>	<p>Date:</p>	<p>Telephone number:</p>
---	--------------	--------------------------

For appeals on Initial Proffered Permits send this form to:

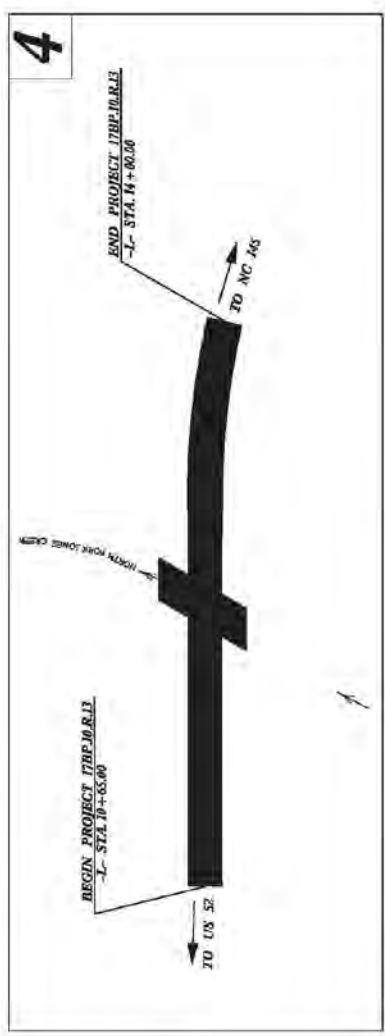
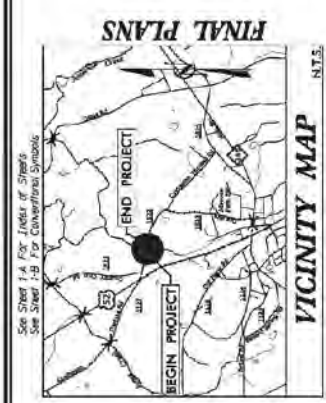
District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division, Attn: Crystal Amschler, 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, North Carolina 28403

For Permit denials, Proffered Permits and Approved Jurisdictional Determinations send this form to:

**Division Engineer, Commander, U.S. Army Engineer Division, South Atlantic, Attn: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Officer, CESAD-PDO, 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15, Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137**

STATE PROJECT NUMBER OR N.C. 17BP.10.R.13	SHEET NO. 1	TOTAL SHEETS 1
DATE 10/13/13	DESIGNER FE	CHECKER FE

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
ANSON COUNTY
LOCATION: BRIDGE #030652 OVER NORTH FORK JONES CREEK
ON SR 1822 (COVINGTON THOMAS ROAD)
TYPE OF WORK: PAVING, GRADING, DRAINAGE & STRUCTURE

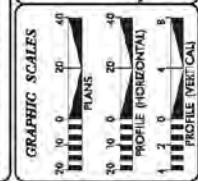


NC DOT CONTACT:
GREG JONES - DIVISION 10 BRIDGE
PROJECT MANAGER
774-1 983-4400

THIS PROJECT IS WITHIN THE MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES OF MOYVEN.
CLEANING ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED
TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD 11.

PROJECT: 17BP.10.R.13

CONTRACT:



DESIGN DATA

ADT 2012	= NA
ADT 2009	= 360
DIV	= NA
D	= NA
T	= NA
V	= 40 MPH
TIST	= 17'00" DUAL 9' foot
TUNE CLASS	= RURAL LOCAL

PROJECT LENGTH

TOTAL LENGTH OF PROJECT 17BP.10.R.13 = 0.065 MILES

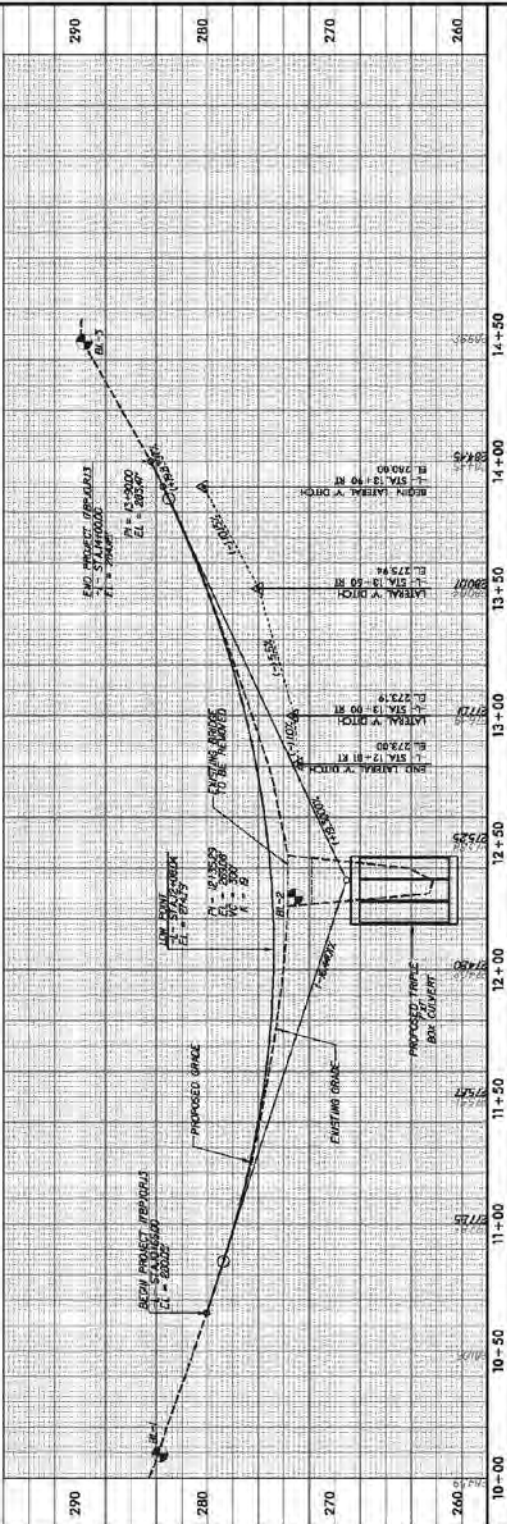
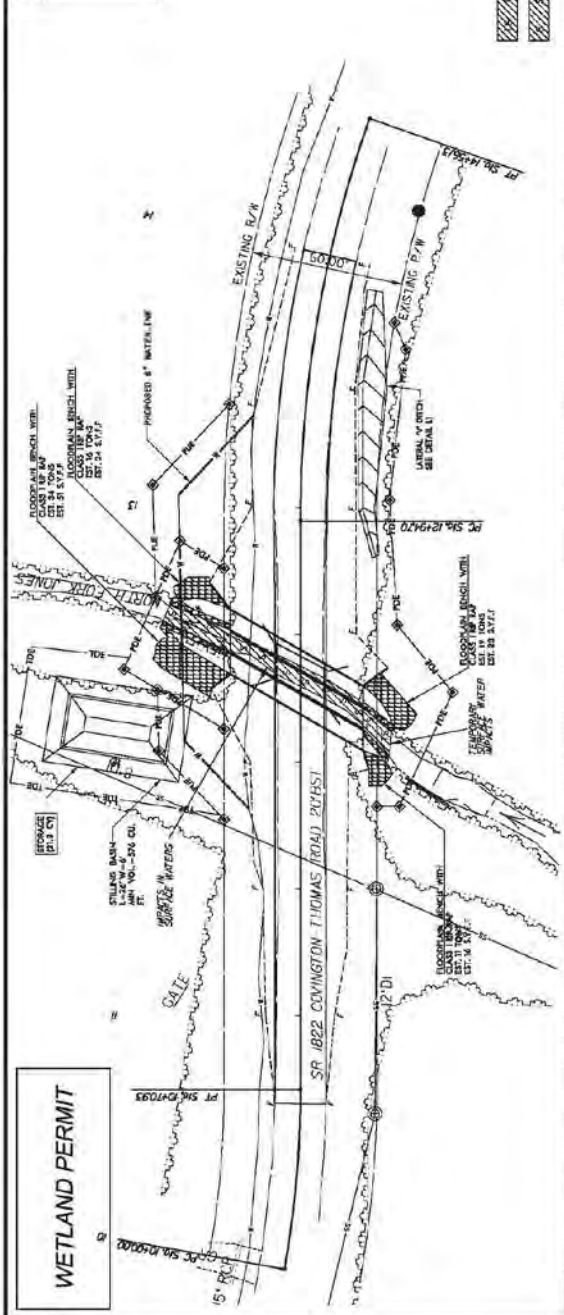
RIGHT OF WAY DATE: TBD
LETTING DATE: TBD

PROJECT ENGINEER: ALISON C. JOHNSON, P.E.
PROJECT MANAGER: CANDICE L. LAYSON, P.E.
PROJECT COSTUMER APPROVAL:

HYDROLOGICAL ENGINEER: [Blank] P.E.
ROADWAY DESIGN DIVISION: [Blank] DIVISION

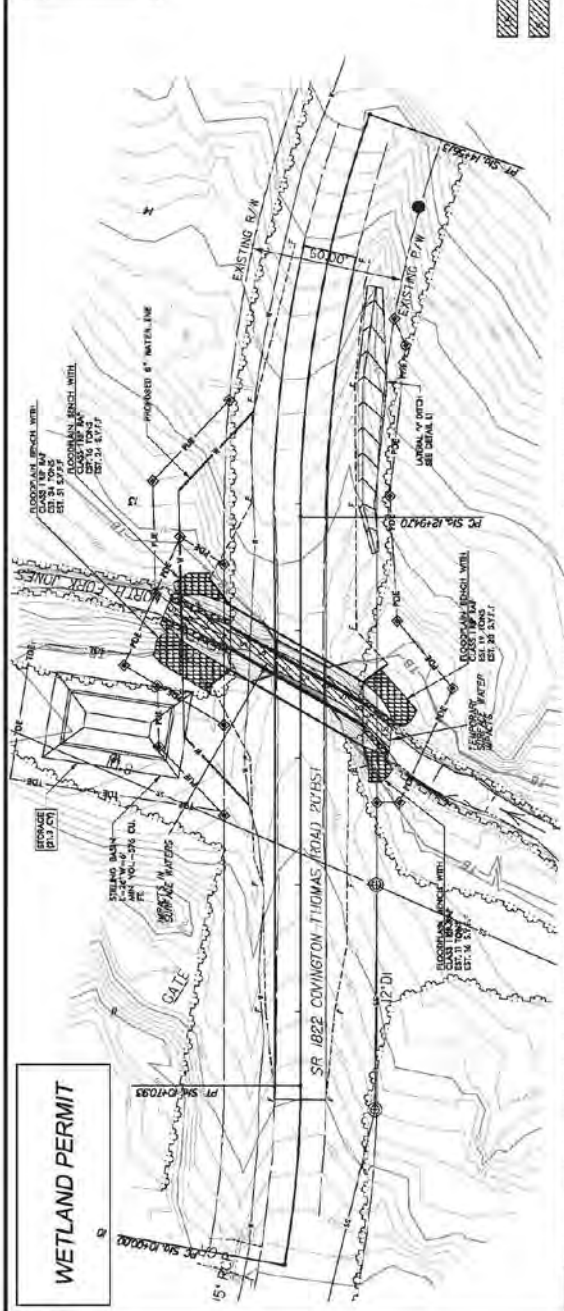


PROJECT NUMBER: 17BP10.013	SHEET NO: 4
DATE: 08/13/2013	BY: [Signature]
DESIGNED BY: [Signature]	CHECKED BY: [Signature]
APPROVED BY: [Signature]	DATE: 08/13/2013

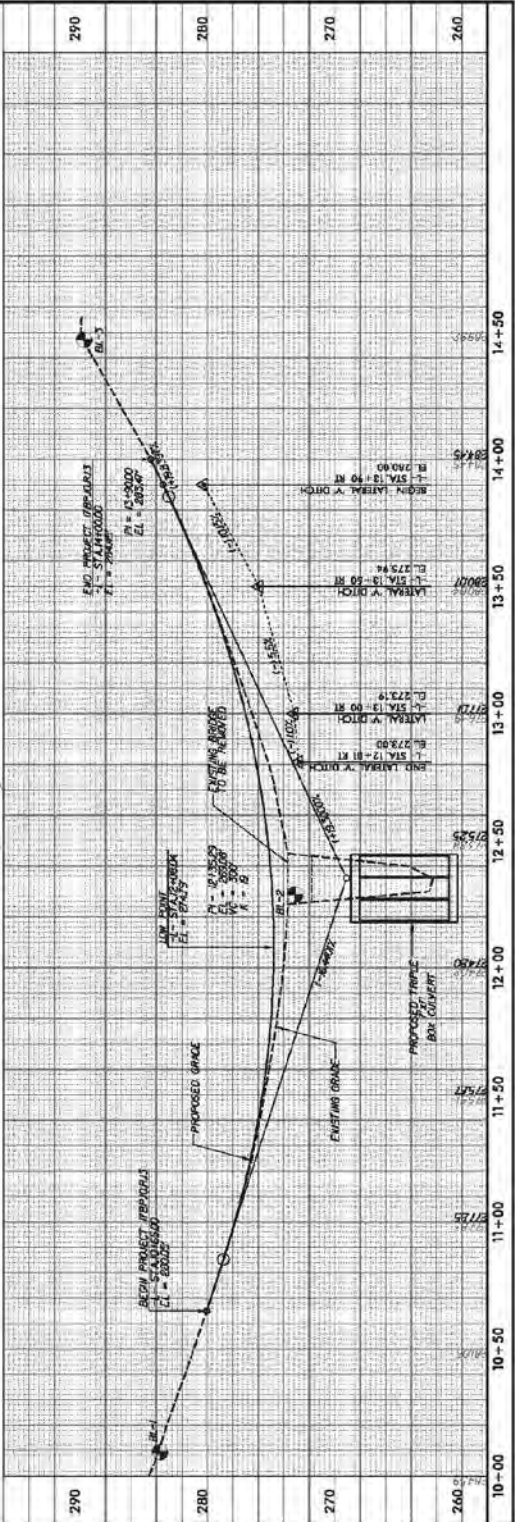


PROJECT NUMBER	178P10.013
DATE	4
BY	ASST. ENGR.
REVISION	REVISION
DATE	DATE

SCALE 1" = 20'



DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
 DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER



DATE	DATE
BY	BY
REVISION	REVISION
DATE	DATE



ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

S. JAY ZIMMERMAN
Director

March 28, 2017
Anson County
NCDWR Project No. 20170081v.1
Bridge 52 on SR 1822
State Project No. 17.BP.10.R.13

APPROVAL of 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION, with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

Mr. Larry Thompson, Division Environmental Officer
NCDOT, Division 10
716 West Main Street
Albemarle, NC 28001

Dear Mr. Thompson:

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts for the purpose of replacing bridge 30052 on SR 1822 (Covington-Thomas Road) in Anson County:

Stream Impacts in the Yadkin River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Permanent Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
1			78		78	78
1				63	63	0
					0	0
TOTAL	0	0	78	63	141	78

Total Stream Impact for Project: 141 linear feet.

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your application dated received January 20, 2017. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 4088. This certification corresponds to the **Nationwide** Permit 14 issued by the Corps of Engineers. In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations. This approval will expire with the accompanying 404 permit.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If total wetland fills for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre, or of total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 150 linear feet, compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the attached certification(s) and any additional conditions listed below.



State of North Carolina | Environmental Quality
1617 Mail Service Center | Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1617

Condition(s) of Certification:

Project Specific Conditions

1. As a condition of this 401 Water Quality Certification, the bridge demolition and construction must be accomplished in strict compliance with the most recent version of NCDOT's Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]
2. If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic natural stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel should be avoided. Stream channel widening at the inlet or outlet end of structures typically decreases water velocity causing sediment deposition that requires increased maintenance and disrupts aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
3. Riprap shall not be placed in the active thalweg channel or placed in the streambed in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. Bioengineering boulders or structures should be properly designed, sized and installed. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
4. For the 63 linear feet of streams being impacted due to site dewatering activities, the site shall be graded to its preconstruction contours and revegetated with appropriate native species. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
5. The stream channel shall be excavated no deeper than the natural bed material of the stream, to the maximum extent practicable. Efforts must be made to minimize impacts to the stream banks, as well as to vegetation responsible for maintaining the stream bank stability. Any applicable riparian buffer impact for access to stream channel shall be temporary and be revegetated with native riparian species. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
6. Compensatory mitigation for 78 linear feet of impact to streams is required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to streams through the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Service (DMS) (formerly NCEEP), and that the DMS has agreed to implement the mitigation for the project. The DMS has indicated in a letter dated November 27, 2012 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the federal Clean Water Act compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with the DMS Mitigation Banking Instrument signed July 28, 2010.

General Conditions

1. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by NCDWR. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
2. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]
3. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

4. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
5. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
6. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
7. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
8. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
9. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
10. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
11. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
12. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]
13. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
14. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
15. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0501 and .0502]
16. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.
17. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]

18. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed. [15A NCAC 02H.0502(f)]
19. Native riparian vegetation (ex. *Salix nigra*, *Juncus* (spp), *Carex* (spp), et al.) must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]
20. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities.[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
21. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]:
 - a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
 - b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
 - c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
 - d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.
22. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters unless otherwise approved by this Certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.
The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

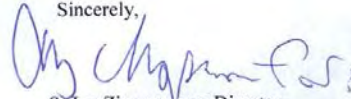
Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919) 431-3000, Facsimile: (919) 431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DEQ as follows:

Mr. Sam M.Hayes, General Counsel
Department of Environmental Quality
1601 Mail Service Center

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please contact Donna Hood at (704)682-2839 or donna.hood@ncdenr.gov.

Sincerely,



S. Jay Zimmerman, Director
Division of Water Resources

Electronic copy only distribution:

Crystal Amschler, US Army Corps of Engineers, Asheville Field Office
Marella Buncick, US Fish and Wildlife Service
Marla Chambers, NC Wildlife Resources Commission
Beth Harmon, Division of Mitigation Services
Donna Hood, NC Division of Water Resources Mooresville Regional Office
File Copy



ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

S. JAY ZIMMERMAN
Director

NCDWR Project No.: _____ County: _____

Applicant: _____

Project Name: _____

Date of Issuance of 401 Water Quality Certification: _____

Certificate of Completion

Upon completion of all work approved within the 401 Water Quality Certification or applicable Buffer Rules, and any subsequent modifications, the applicant is required to return this certificate to the 401 Transportation Permitting Unit, North Carolina Division of Water Resources, 1617 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-1617. This form may be returned to NCDWR by the applicant, the applicant's authorized agent, or the project engineer. It is not necessary to send certificates from all of these.

Applicant's Certification

I, _____, hereby state that, to the best of my abilities, due care and diligence was used in the observation of the construction such that the construction was observed to be built within substantial compliance and intent of the 401 Water Quality Certification and Buffer Rules, the approved plans and specifications, and other supporting materials.

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Agent's Certification

I, _____, hereby state that, to the best of my abilities, due care and diligence was used in the observation of the construction such that the construction was observed to be built within substantial compliance and intent of the 401 Water Quality Certification and Buffer Rules, the approved plans and specifications, and other supporting materials.

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Engineer's Certification

_____ Partial _____ Final

I, _____, as a duly registered Professional Engineer in the State of North Carolina, having been authorized to observe (periodically, weekly, full time) the construction of the project for the Permittee hereby state that, to the best of my abilities, due care and diligence was used in the observation of the construction such that the construction was observed to be built within substantial compliance and intent of the 401 Water Quality Certification and Buffer Rules, the approved plans and specifications, and other supporting materials.

Signature _____ Registration No. _____

Date _____



State of North Carolina | Environmental Quality
1617 Mail Service Center | Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1617

NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
FINAL NOTICE OF ISSUANCE AND MODIFICATION OF NATIONWIDE PERMITS
FEDERAL REGISTER
AUTHORIZED MARCH 19, 2017

Linear Transportation Projects. Activities required for crossings of waters of the United States associated with the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10-acre; or (2) there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

Note 1: For linear transportation projects crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Linear transportation projects must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).

Note 2: Some discharges for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

Note 3: For NWP 14 activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended

to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, "District Engineer's Decision." The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

NATIONWIDE PERMIT GENERAL CONDITIONS

The following General Conditions must be followed in order for any authorization by a NWP to be valid:

1. Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.
(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.
(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.
2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.
3. Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.
4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
5. Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.
6. Suitable Material. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

13. Removal of Temporary Fills. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. (a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status,

unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. The permittee shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: <http://www.rivers.gov/>.

17. Tribal Rights. No NWP activity may cause more than minimal adverse effects on tribal rights (including treaty rights), protected tribal resources, or tribal lands.

18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed. Direct effects are the immediate effects on listed species and critical habitat caused by the NWP activity. Indirect effects are those effects on listed species and critical habitat that are caused by the NWP activity and are later in time, but still are reasonably certain to occur.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that

might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until ESA section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWP.

(e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

(g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/> respectively.

19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for ensuring their action complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine applicable measures to reduce impacts to migratory

birds or eagles, including whether “incidental take” permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

20. Historic Properties. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: no historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the activity might have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed.

(d) For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).

(e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Restored riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-

lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f)).

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan only needs to address the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided.

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill

material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.

24. Safety of Impoundment Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:
"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To

validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

(Transferee)

(Date)

30. **Compliance Certification.** Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

- (a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;
- (b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(1)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and
- (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation.

The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

31. **Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States.** If an NWP activity also requires permission from the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a “USACE project”), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission is not authorized by NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

32. **Pre-Construction Notification.** (a) **Timing.** Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the

prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed activity;

(3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;

(4) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures. For single and complete linear projects, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters.

Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(7) For non-Federal permittees, if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat, the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;

(8) For non-Federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act;

(9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the "study river" (see general condition 16); and

(10) For an activity that requires permission from the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is an NWP PCN and must include all of the applicable information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (10) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and

supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.

(d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWP's and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.

(2) Agency coordination is required for: (i) all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States; (ii) NWP 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52 activities that require pre-construction notification and will result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream bed; (iii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and (iv) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.

(3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via e-mail, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or e-mail that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWP's, including the need for mitigation to ensure the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

DISTRICT ENGINEER'S DECISION

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal

individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the individual crossings of waters of the United States to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings authorized by NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of the 300 linear foot limit on impacts to streams or of an otherwise applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 21, 29, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, 52, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects. For those NWPs that have a waivable 300 linear foot limit for losses of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed and a 1/2-acre limit (i.e., NWPs 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52), the loss of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed, plus any other losses of jurisdictional waters and wetlands, cannot exceed 1/2-acre.

2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of waters (e.g., streams). The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and

include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure the NWP activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) that the activity does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or (c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31, or to evaluate PCNs for activities authorized by NWPs 21, 49, and 50), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

FURTHER INFORMATION

1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

DEFINITIONS

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

Ecological reference: A model used to plan and design an aquatic habitat and riparian area restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity under NWP 27. An ecological reference may be based on the structure, functions, and dynamics of an aquatic habitat type or a riparian area type that currently exists in the region where the proposed NWP 27 activity is located. Alternatively, an ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model for the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type to be restored, enhanced, or established as a result of the proposed NWP 27 activity. An ecological reference takes into account the range of variation of the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type in the region.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Ephemeral stream: An ephemeral stream has flowing water only during, and for a short duration after, precipitation events in a typical year. Ephemeral stream beds are located above the water table year-round. Groundwater is not a source of water for the stream. Runoff from rainfall is the primary source of water for stream flow.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or seum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National

Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps Regulatory Program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Intermittent stream: An intermittent stream has flowing water during certain times of the year, when groundwater provides water for stream flow. During dry periods, intermittent streams may not have flowing water. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. The loss of stream bed includes the acres or linear feet of stream bed that are filled or excavated as a result of the regulated activity. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities that do not require Department of the Army authorization, such as activities eligible for exemptions under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act, are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Navigable waters: Waters subject to section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. These waters are defined at 33 CFR part 329.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of flowing or standing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: An ordinary high water mark is a line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics, or by other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has flowing water year-round during a typical year. The water table is located above the stream bed for most of the year. Groundwater is the

primary source of water for stream flow. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Protected tribal resources: Those natural resources and properties of traditional or customary religious or cultural importance, either on or off Indian lands, retained by, or reserved by or for, Indian tribes through treaties, statutes, judicial decisions, or executive orders, including tribal trust resources.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands next to streams, lakes, and estuarine- marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term "single and complete project" is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term "single and complete project" is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of "independent utility"). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be "piecemealed" to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a jurisdictional wetland that is inundated by tidal waters. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water

surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line.

Tribal lands: Any lands title to which is either: 1) held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or 2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

Tribal rights: Those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and that give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a jurisdictional water of the United States. If a wetland is adjacent to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States, that waterbody and any adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)). Examples of "waterbodies" include streams, rivers, lakes, ponds, and wetlands.

FINAL REGIONAL CONDITIONS 2017

NOTICE ABOUT WEB LINKS IN THIS DOCUMENT:

The web links (both internal to our Wilmington District and any external links to collaborating agencies) in this document are valid at the time of publication. However, the Wilmington District Regulatory Program web page addresses, as with other agency web sites, may change over the timeframe of the five-year Nationwide Permit renewal cycle, in response to policy mandates or technology advances. While we will make every effort to check on the integrity of our web links and provide re-direct pages whenever possible, we ask that you report any broken links to us so we can keep the page information current and usable. We apologize in advanced for any broken links that you may encounter, and we ask that you navigate from the Regulatory home page (Regulatory Permit Program Wetlands and Streams) of the Wilmington District Corps of Engineers, to the "Permits" section of our web site to find links for pages that cannot be found by clicking directly on the listed web link in this document.

Final 2017 Regional Conditions for Nationwide Permits (NWP) in the Wilmington District

1.0 Excluded Waters

The Corps has identified waters that will be excluded from the use of all NWP's during certain timeframes. These waters are:

1.1 Anadromous Fish Spawning Areas

Waters of the United States identified by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 15 and June 30, without prior written approval from the Corps and either NCDMF or NCWRC.

1.2 Trout Waters Moratorium

Waters of the United States in the designated trout watersheds of North Carolina are excluded during the period between October 15 and April 15 without prior written approval from the NCWRC, or from the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians (EBCI) Fisheries and Wildlife Management (FWM) office if the project is located on EBCI trust land. (See Section 2.7 for information on the designated trout watersheds).

1.3 Sturgeon Spawning Areas as Designated by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)

Waters of the United States designated as sturgeon spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 1 and June 30, without prior written approval from the NMFS.

2.0 Waters Requiring Additional Notification

The Corps has identified waters that will be subject to additional notification requirements for activities authorized by all NWPs. These waters are:

2.1 Western NC Counties that Drain to Designated Critical Habitat

For proposed activities within waters of the United States that require a Pre-Construction Notification (PCN) and are located in the sixteen counties listed below, permittees must provide a copy of the PCN to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801. This PCN must be sent concurrently to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office. Please see General Condition 18 for specific notification requirements related to the Endangered Species Act and the below website for information on the location of designated critical habitat.

Counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service: Avery, Cherokee, Forsyth, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon, Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

Website and office addresses for Endangered Species Act Information:

The Wilmington District has developed the following website for permittees which provides guidelines on how to review linked websites and maps in order to fulfill NWP General Condition 18 requirements:

<http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/RegulatoryPermitProgram/AgencyCoordination/ESA.aspx>

Permittees who do not have internet access may contact the appropriate U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service offices listed below or Corps at (910) 251-4633:

Asheville U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties west of and including Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsythe and Stokes Counties.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Asheville Field Office
160 Zillicoa Street
Asheville, NC 28801
Telephone: (828) 258-3939

Raleigh U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: all counties east of and including Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726

Raleigh, NC 27636-3726
Telephone: (919) 856-4520

2.2 Special Designation Waters

Prior to the use of any NWP, except NWP 3, that involves a discharge of dredged or fill material in any of the following identified waters and/or adjacent wetlands in North Carolina, permittees shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32). The North Carolina waters and wetlands that require additional notification requirements are:

“Outstanding Resource Waters” (ORW) or “High Quality Waters” (HQW) as designated by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; “Primary Nursery Areas” (PNA), including inland PNA, as designated by the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission and the NCWRC; or wetlands adjacent to these waters. Definitions of ORW, HQW and PNA waters can be found in the North Carolina State Administrative Code, Title 15A, Subchapters 2B and 10C (15A NCAC 02B, 15A NCAC 10C) and at the following World Wide Web page: <http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac.asp?folderName=Title%2015A%20-%20Environmental%20Quality&lookUpError=15A%20NCAC%20000%20>. Surface water classifications for waters in North Carolina can be viewed at the North Carolina Division of Water Resources website or at the following World Wide Web Page: <https://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/water-resources/planning/classification-standards/classifications>

Permittees who do not have internet access may contact the Corps at (910) 251- 4633.

2.3 Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) Areas of Environmental Concern

Non-federal permittees for any NWP in a designated “Area of Environmental Concern” (AEC) in the twenty (20) counties of Eastern North Carolina covered by the North Carolina Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) must also obtain the required CAMA permit. Development activities for non-federal projects may not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the appropriate Wilmington District Regulatory Field Office (Wilmington Field Office – 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403, (910) 251-4802 or Washington Field Office – 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, NC 27889, (910) 251-4610).

2.4 Barrier Islands

Prior to the use of any NWP on a barrier island of North Carolina, permittees must submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32).

2.5 Mountain or Piedmont Bogs

Prior to the use of any NWP in a Bog, as classified by the North Carolina Wetland Assessment Methodology (NCWAM), permittees shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32). The latest version of NCWAM can be

viewed on the Corps RIBITS (Regulatory In-lieu Fee and Bank Information Tracking System) website or at the following World Wide Web Page:

https://ribits.usace.army.mil/ribits_apex/f?p=107:27:0::NO::

2.6 Animal Waste Facilities

Prior to use of any NWP for construction of animal waste facilities in waters of the United States, including wetlands, permittees shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32).

2.7 Trout Waters

Prior to any discharge of dredge or fill material into streams, waterbodies or wetlands within the 294 designated trout watersheds of North Carolina, the permittee shall submit a PCN (see General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity, unless other thresholds are established in the Regional Conditions in Section 4 (Additional Regional Conditions for Specific Nationwide Permits). The permittee shall also provide a copy of the notification to the appropriate NCWRC office, or to the EBCI FWM Office (if the project is located on EBCI trust land), to facilitate the determination of any potential impacts to designated Trout Waters.

Notification to the Corps will include a statement with the name of the NCWRC or EBCI FWM biologist contacted, the date of the notification, the location of work, a delineation of wetlands and waters, a discussion of alternatives to working in the mountain trout waters, why alternatives were not selected, and, if applicable, a plan to provide compensatory mitigation for all unavoidable adverse impacts to mountain trout waters.

NCWRC and NC Trout Watersheds:

NCWRC Contact**	Counties that are entirely within Trout Watersheds*	Counties that are partially within Trout Watersheds*
Mountain Coordinator Balsam Depot 20830 Great Smoky Mountain Expressway Waynesville, NC 28786 Telephone: (828) 558-6011	Alleghany Jackson Ashe Macon Avery Swain Graham Transylvania Haywood Watauga	Burke McDowell Buncombe Mitchell Caldwell Polk Cherokee Rutherford Clay Surry Henderson Wilkes Madison Yancey
For NCDOT Projects: NCDOT Coordinator 206 Charter Street Albemarle, NC 28001 Telephone: (704) 982-9181		

*NOTE: To determine notification requirements, contact the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office at (828) 271-7980 or view maps for each County at the following World Wide Web page: <http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/Trout/>.

**If a project is located on EBCI trust land, submit the PCN in accordance with Section 3.14. Contact the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office at (828) 271-7980 with questions.

2.8 Western NC Waters and Corridors

The permittee shall submit a PCN (see General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity in waters of the United States if the activity will occur within any of the following identified waters in western North Carolina, within 0.5 mile on either side of these waters, or within 0.75 mile of the Little Tennessee River, as measured from the top of the bank of the respective water (i.e., river, stream, or creek):

- Brasstown Creek
- Burningtown Creek
- Cane River
- Caney Fork
- Cartoogechaye Creek
- Chattooga River
- Cheoah River
- Cowee Creek
- Cullasaja River
- Deep Creek
- Elijay Creek
- French Broad River
- Garden Creek
- Hiwassee River
- Hominy Creek
- Iotla Creek
- Little Tennessee River (within the river or within 0.75 mile on either side of this river)
- Nantahala River
- Nolichucky River
- North Fork French Broad River
- North Toe River
- Nottley River
- Oconalufee River (portion not located on trust/EBCI land)
- Peachtree Creek
- Shooting Creek
- Snowbird Creek
- South Toe River
- Stecoah Creek
- Swannanoa River
- Sweetwater Creek

Tuckasegee River (also spelled Tuckaseegee or Tuckaseigee)
Valley River
Watauga Creek
Watauga River
Wayah Creek
West Fork French Broad River

To determine notification requirements, contact the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office at (828) 271-7980 or view maps for all corridors at the following World Wide Web page:
<http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/Designated-Special-Waters.aspx>

3.0 List of Corps Regional Conditions for All Nationwide Permits

The following conditions apply to all Nationwide Permits in the Wilmington District:

3.1 Limitation of Loss of Stream Bed

NWPs may not be used for activities that may result in the loss or degradation of more than 300 total linear feet of stream bed, unless the District Engineer has waived the 300 linear foot limit for ephemeral and intermittent streams on a case-by-case basis and has determined that the proposed activity will result in minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. Waivers for the loss of ephemeral and intermittent streams must be in writing and documented by appropriate/accepted stream quality assessments*. This waiver only applies to the 300 linear feet threshold for NWPs.

This Regional Condition does not apply to NWP 23 (Approved Categorical Exclusions).

*NOTE: Permittees should utilize the most current methodology prescribed by Wilmington District to assess stream function and quality. Information can be found at:
https://ribits.usace.army.mil/ribits_apex/f?p=107:27:0::NO::

3.2 Mitigation for Loss of Stream Bed

For any NWP that results in a loss of more than 150 linear feet of stream, the permittee shall provide a mitigation proposal to compensate for more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. For stream losses of 150 linear feet or less that require a PCN, the District Engineer may determine, on a case-by-case basis, that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effect on the aquatic environment.

3.3 Pre-construction Notification for Loss of Streambed Exceeding 150 Feet

Prior to use of any NWP for any activity which impacts more than 150 total linear feet of perennial stream, intermittent or ephemeral stream, the permittee shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32). This applies to

NWPs that do not have specific notification requirements. If a NWP has specific notification requirements, the requirements of the NWP should be followed.

3.4 Restriction on Use of Live Concrete

For all NWPs which allow the use of concrete as a building material, live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, may not come into contact with the water in or entering into waters of the United States. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with wet concrete shall only be returned to waters of the United States after the concrete is set and cured and when it no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms.

3.5 Requirements for Using Riprap for Bank Stabilization

For all NWPs that allow for the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following measures shall be applied:

3.5.1. Where bank stabilization is conducted as part of an activity, natural design, bioengineering and/or geoen지니어ing methods that incorporate natural durable materials, native seed mixes, and native plants and shrubs are to be utilized to the maximum extent practicable.

3.5.2. Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters. The placement of filter fabric is not required if the riprap will be pushed or "keyed" into the bank of the waterbody. A waiver from the specifications in this Regional Condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will only be issued if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with this Regional Condition would result in greater adverse impacts to the aquatic environment.

3.5.3. The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas depicted on submitted work plan drawings.

3.5.4. The riprap material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities that would not have an adverse environmental effect.

3.5.5. It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by natural forces under normal conditions.

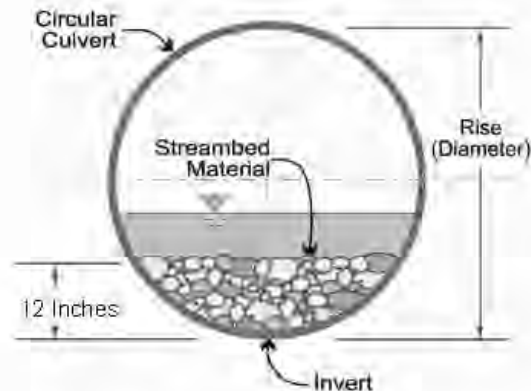
3.5.6. The riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry material such as, but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete.

3.6 Requirements for Culvert Placement

3.6.1 For all NWPs that involve the construction/installation of culverts, measures will be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by altering the width or depth of the stream profile in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert should be

sufficient to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow is the seasonal sustained high flow that typically occurs in the spring. Spring flows should be determined from gage data, if available. In the absence of such data, bank-full flow can be used as a comparable indicator.

In Public Trust Areas of Environmental Concern (AEC) and/or the Estuarine Waters AEC as designated by the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA): All pipes/culverts must be sufficiently sized to allow for the burial of the bottom of the culvert at least one foot below normal bed elevation.



In all other areas: Culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried to maintain aquatic passage and to maintain passage during drought or low flow conditions, and every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope.

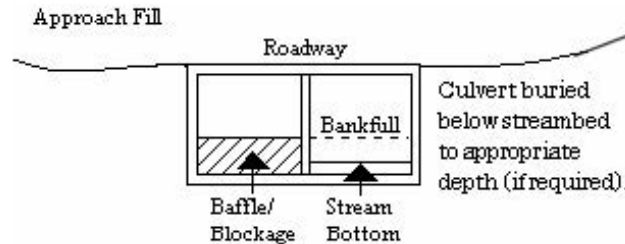
Culverts must be designed and constructed in a manner that minimizes destabilization and head cutting. Destabilizing the channel and head cutting upstream should be considered and appropriate actions incorporated in the design and placement of the culvert.

A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested, in writing, by the permittee and issued by the Corp; this request must be specific as to the reasons(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that the proposed design would result in less impacts to the aquatic environment.

All counties: Culverts placed within riparian and/or riverine wetlands must be installed in a manner that does not restrict the flow and circulation patterns of waters of the United States.

Culverts placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water do not have to be buried, but the culverts must be of adequate size and/or number to ensure unrestricted transmission of water.

3.6.2 Bank-full flows (or less) shall be accommodated through maintenance of the existing bank-full channel cross sectional area. Additional culverts or culvert barrels at such crossings shall be allowed only to receive bank-full flows.



3.6.3 Where adjacent floodplain is available, flows exceeding bank-full should be accommodated by installing culverts at the floodplain elevation. Additional culverts or culvert barrels at such crossings should not be buried, or if buried, must have sills at the inlets to ensure that they only receive flows exceeding bank-full.

3.6.4 Excavation of existing stream channels shall be limited to the minimum necessary to construct or install the proposed culvert. The final width of the impacted stream at the culvert inlet and outlet should be no greater than the original stream width. A waiver from this condition may be requested in writing; this request must be specific as to the reason(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if the proposed design would result in less impacts to the aquatic environment and/or if it can be demonstrated that it is not practicable to restore the final width of the impacted stream at the culvert inlet and outlet to the width of the original stream channel.

3.6.5 The width of the culvert shall be comparable to the width of the stream channel. If the width of the culvert is wider than the stream channel, the culvert shall include baffles, benches and/or sills to maintain the width of the stream channel. A waiver from this condition may be requested in writing; this request must be specific as to the reason(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that it is not practicable or necessary to include baffles, benches or sills and the design would result in less impacts to the aquatic environment.

3.7 Notification to NCDEQ Shellfish Sanitation Section

Permittees shall notify the NCDEQ Shellfish Sanitation Section prior to dredging in or removing sediment from an area closed to shell fishing where the effluent may be released to an area open for shell fishing or swimming in order to avoid contamination from the disposal area and cause a temporary shellfish closure to be made. Such notification shall also be provided to the appropriate Corps Regulatory Field Office. Any disposal of sand to the ocean beach should occur between November 1 and April 30 when recreational usage is low. Only clean sand

should be used and no dredged sand from closed shell fishing areas may be used. If beach disposal were to occur at times other than stated above or if sand from a closed shell fishing area is to be used, a swimming advisory shall be posted, and a press release shall be issued by the permittee.

3.8 Submerged Aquatic Vegetation

Impacts to Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) are not authorized by any NWP, except NWP 48, unless EFH Consultation has been completed pursuant to the Magnuson-Stevens Fisheries Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act). Permittees shall submit a PCN (See NWP General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity if the project would affect SAV. The permittee may not begin work until notified by the Corps that the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Act have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized.

3.9 Sedimentation and Erosion Control Structures and Measures

All PCNs will identify and describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the United States. The structures and measures should be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams.

3.10 Restoration of Temporary Impacts to Stream Beds

Upon completion of work that involves temporary stream impacts, streambeds are to be restored to pre-project elevations and widths using natural streambed material such that the impacted stream reach mimics the adjacent upstream and downstream reach. The impacted area shall be backfilled with natural streambed material to a depth of at least 12 inches or to the bottom depth of the impacted area if shallower than 12 inches. An engineered in-stream structure or material can be used to provide protection of a buried structure if it provides benefits to the aquatic environment and can be accomplished by a natural streambed design. A permittee may request a waiver of this condition if it is determined a buried structure needs significant physical protection beyond those provided in this condition. This condition does not apply to NWP 27 – Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Enhancement, and Establishment Activities.

3.11 Restoration of Temporary Impacts to Stream Banks

Upon completion of work involving temporary stream bank impacts, stream banks are to be restored to pre-project grade and contours or beneficial grade and contours if the original bank slope is steep and unstable. Natural durable materials, native seed mixes, and native plants and shrubs are to be utilized in the restoration. Natural designs which use bioengineered and/or geo-engineered methods are to be applied. An engineered structure or material can be used to provide protection of a buried structure if it provides benefits to the stream bank environment, provided it is not in excess of the minimum amount needed for protection and does not exceed an average of one cubic yard per running foot placed along the bank below the plane of the ordinary high water mark. A permittee may request a waiver of this condition if it is determined a buried structure

needs significant physical protection beyond those provided in this condition. This condition does not apply to NWP 27 – Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Enhancement, and Establishment Activities.

3.12 Federal Navigation Channel Setbacks and Corps Easements

3.12.1 Authorized structures and fills located in or adjacent to Federally authorized waterways will be constructed in accordance with the latest setback criteria established by the Wilmington District Engineer. You may review the setback policy at <http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Navigation/Setbacks.aspx>. This general permit does not authorize the construction of hardened or permanently fixed structures within the Federally Authorized Channel Setback, unless the activity is approved by the Corps. The permittee shall submit a PCN (see General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to the construction of any structures or fills within the Federally Authorized Channel Setback.

3.12.2 The permittee shall obtain a Consent to Cross Government Easement from the Wilmington District's Land Use Coordinator prior to any crossing of the Corps easement and/or prior to commencing construction of any structures, authorized dredging or other work within the right-of-way of, or in proximity to, a federally designated disposal area. The Land Use Coordinator may be contacted at: CESAW-OP-N, 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, North Carolina 28403-1343, email: SAWWeb-NAV@usace.army.mil

3.13 Northern Long-eared Bat – Endangered Species Act Compliance

The Wilmington District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has consulted with the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) in regards to the threatened Northern long-eared bat (NLEB) (*Myotis septentrionalis*) and Standard Local Operating Procedures for Endangered Species (SLOPES) have been approved by the Corps and the USFWS. This condition concerns effects to the NLEB only and does not address effects to other federally listed species and/or federally designated critical habitat.

A. Procedures when the Corps is the lead federal* agency for a project:

The permittee must comply with (1) and (2) below when:

- the project is located in the western 41 counties of North Carolina, to include non-federal aid North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) projects. OR:
- the project is located in the 59 eastern counties of North Carolina, and is a non-NCDOT project.

*Generally, if a project is located on private property or on non-federal land, and the project is not being funded by a federal entity, the Corps will be the lead federal agency due to the requirement to obtain Department of the Army authorization to impact waters of the United States. If the project is located on federal land, contact the Corps to determine the lead federal agency.

(1) A permittee using a NWP must check to see if their project is located in the range of the NLEB by using the following website:

<http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/nleb/pdf/WNSZone.pdf>. If the project is within the range of the NLEB, or if the project includes percussive activities (e.g., blasting, pile driving, etc.), the permittee is then required to check the appropriate website in the paragraph below to discover if their project:

- is located in a 12-digit Hydrologic Unit Code area ("red HUC" - shown as red areas on the map), AND/OR;
- involves percussive activities within 0.25 mile of a red HUC.

Red HUC maps - for the western 41 counties in NC (covered by the Asheville Ecological Services Field Office), check the project location against the electronic maps found at: http://www.fws.gov/asheville/htmls/project_review/NLEB_in_WNC.html. For the eastern 59 counties in NC (covered by the Raleigh Ecological Services Field Office), check the project location against the electronic maps found at: https://www.fws.gov/raleigh/NLEB_RFO.html.

(2) A permittee must submit a PCN to the District Engineer, and receive written authorization from the District Engineer, prior to commencing the activity, if the activity will involve any of the following:

- tree clearing/removal, construction/installation of wind turbines in a red HUC, AND/OR;
- bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, (applies anywhere in the range of the NLEB), AND/OR;
- percussive activities in a red HUC, or within 0.25 mile of a red HUC.

The permittee may proceed with the activity without submitting a PCN to either the Corps or the USFWS, provided the activity complies with all applicable NWP terms and general and regional conditions, if the permittee's review under A.(1) and A.(2) above shows that the project is:

- located outside of a red HUC (and there are no percussive activities), and the activity will NOT include bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, OR;
- located outside of a red HUC and there are percussive activities, but the percussive activities will not occur within 0.25-mile of a red HUC boundary, and the activity will NOT include bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, OR;

- located in a red HUC, but the activity will NOT include: tree clearing/removal; construction/installation of wind turbines; bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, and/or; any percussive activities.

B. Procedures when the USACE is not the lead federal agency:

For projects where another federal agency is the lead federal agency - if that other federal agency has completed project-specific ESA Section 7(a)(2) consultation for the NLEB, and has (1) determined that the project would not cause prohibited incidental take of the NLEB, and (2) completed coordination/consultation that is required by the USFWS (per the directions on the respective USFWS office's website), that project may proceed without notification to either the USACE or the USFWS, provided all General and Regional Permit Conditions are met.

The NLEB SLOPES can be viewed on the USACE website at the following World Wide Web Page: <http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/ESA/>. Permittees who do not have internet access may contact the USACE at (910) 251- 4633.

3.14 Work on Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians Land

All PCNs submitted for activities in waters of the United States on Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians (EBCI) trust land (i.e., Qualla Boundary and non-contiguous tracts of trust land), must comply with the requirements of the latest MOU between the Wilmington District and the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians.

4.0 Additional Regional Conditions for Specific Nationwide Permits

4.1 NWP #14 - Linear Transportation Projects

4.1.1 If appropriate, permittees shall employ natural channel design (see definition below and NOTE below) to the maximum extent practicable for stream relocations. All stream relocation proposals shall include a Relocation and Monitoring Plan and a functional assessment of baseline conditions (e.g., use of the North Carolina Stream Assessment Methodology). Compensatory mitigation may be required for stream relocations.

Natural Channel Design means a geomorphologic approach to stream restoration based on an understanding of valley type, general watershed conditions, dimension, pattern, profile, hydrology and sediment transport of natural, stable channels (reference condition) and applying this understanding to the reconstruction of a stable channel.

NOTE: For more information on Natural Channel Design, permittees should reference North Carolina Stream Mitigation Guidance on the Corps RIBITS (Regulatory In-lieu Fee and Bank Information Tracking System) website or at the following World Wide Web Page: https://ribits.usace.army.mil/ribits_apex/f?p=107:27:16705499703550::NO:RP:P27_BUTTON_KEY:0.

4.1.2 This NWP authorizes only upland to upland crossings and cannot be used in combination with Nationwide Permit 18 to create an upland within waters of the United States, including wetlands.

4.1.3 This NWP cannot be used for private projects located in tidal waters or tidal wetlands.

4.1.4 In designated trout watersheds, a PCN is not required for impacts to a maximum of 60 linear feet (150 linear feet for temporary dewatering) or 1/10-acre of jurisdictional aquatic resources for proposed structures not adjoining, adjacent to, or connected to existing structures. In designated trout waters, the permittee shall submit a PCN (see Regional Conditions 2.7 and General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity if 1) impacts (other than temporary dewatering to work in dry conditions) to jurisdictional aquatic resources exceed 60 linear feet or 1/10-acre; 2) temporary impacts to streams or waterbodies associated with dewatering to work in dry conditions exceed 150 linear feet; 3) the project will involve impacts to wetlands; 4) the primary purpose of the project is for commercial development; 5) the project involves the replacement of a bridge or spanning structure with a culvert or non-spanning structure in waters of the United States; or 6) the activity will be constructed during the trout waters moratorium (October 15 through April 15).

4.1.5 The permittee shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity if the activity will involve the discharge of dredged or fill material into more than 150 linear feet of stream channel for the construction of temporary access fills and/or temporary road crossings. The PCN must include a restoration plan that thoroughly describes how all temporary fills will be removed, describes how pre-project conditions will be restored, and includes a timetable for all restoration activities.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY
DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES

WATER QUALITY GENERAL CERTIFICATION NO. 4088

GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

- **NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBER 14 (LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS), AND**
- **REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT 198200031 (NCDOT BRIDGES, WIDENING PROJECTS, INTERCHANGE IMPROVEMENTS)**

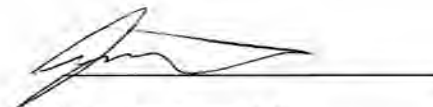
Water Quality Certification Number 4088 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to surface waters and wetland areas as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (14) of the US Army Corps of Engineers regulations and Regional General Permit 198200031.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Effective date: March 19, 2017

Signed this day March 3, 2017

By



for S. Jay Zimmerman, P.G.
Director

GC4088

Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require written approval for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Resources (DWR):

- a) If any of the conditions of this Certification (listed below) cannot be met; or
- b) Any temporary or permanent impacts to wetlands, open waters and/or streams, except for construction of a driveway to a single family residential lot that are not determined to be part of a larger common plan of development as long as the driveway involves *less than 25 feet* of total stream impacts, including any in-stream stabilization needed for the crossing; or
- c) Any stream relocation or stream restoration; or
- d) Any high density project, as defined in 15A NCAC 02H .1003(2)(a) and by the density thresholds specified in 15A NCAC 02H .1017, which does not have a stormwater management plan reviewed and approved under a state stormwater program¹ or a state-approved local government stormwater program². Projects that have vested rights, exemptions, or grandfathering from state or locally-implemented stormwater programs and projects that satisfy state or locally-implemented stormwater programs through use of community in-lieu programs **require written approval**; or
- e) Any impacts to waters, or to wetlands adjacent to waters, designated as: ORW (including SAV), HQW (including PNA), SA, WS-I, WS-II, Trout, or North Carolina or National Wild and Scenic River; or
- f) Any impacts to coastal wetlands [15A NCAC 07H .0205], or Unique Wetlands (UWL); or
- g) Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of NC Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), NC Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), NC Surface Water or Wetland Standards (15A NCAC 02B .0200), or State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or
- h) Any impacts to subject water bodies and/or state regulated riparian buffers along subject water bodies in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman Lake, Jordan Lake or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with State Regulated Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless*:
 - i) The activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules; or
 - ii) A Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued by the NC Division of Coastal Management (DCM); or
 - iii) A Buffer Authorization Certificate or a Minor Variance is issued by a delegated or designated local government implementing a state riparian buffer program pursuant to 143-215.23

Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval.

¹ e.g. Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW, or state-implemented Phase II NPDES

² e.g. Delegated Phase II NPDES, Water Supply Watershed, Nutrient-Sensitive Waters, or Universal Stormwater Management Program

GC4088

I. ACTIVITY SPECIFIC CONDITIONS:

1. If this Water Quality Certification is used to access residential, commercial or industrial building sites, then all parcels owned by the applicant that are part of the single and complete project authorized by this Certification must be buildable without additional impacts to streams or wetlands. If required in writing by DWR, the applicant shall provide evidence that the parcels are buildable without requiring additional impacts to wetlands, waters, or state regulated riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(4) and (c)(4)]
2. For road and driveway construction purposes, this Certification shall only be utilized from natural high ground to natural high ground. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]
3. Deed notifications or similar mechanisms shall be placed on all lots with retained jurisdictional wetlands, waters, and state regulated riparian buffers within the project boundaries in order to assure compliance with NC Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), NC Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), and/or State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200). These mechanisms shall be put in place at the time of recording of the property or individual parcels, whichever is appropriate. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(4) and (c)(4)]
4. For the North Carolina Department of Transportation, compliance with the NCDOT's individual NPDES permit NCS000250 shall serve to satisfy this condition. For all other projects that disturb one acre or more of land (including a project that disturbs less than one acre of land that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale); have permanent wetland, stream, or open water impacts; and are proposing new built-upon area shall comply with the following requirements: [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]
 - a. Stormwater management shall be provided throughout the entire project area in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .1003. For the purposes of 15A NCAC 02H .1003(2)(a), density thresholds shall be determined in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .1017.
 - b. Projects that have vested rights, exemptions, or grandfathering from state or locally-implemented stormwater programs do not satisfy this condition. Projects that satisfy state or locally-implemented stormwater programs through use of community in-lieu programs do not satisfy this condition.
 - c. Projects that require written authorization from DWR shall submit the following with their application for review and approval:
 - i. For projects that have a stormwater management plan (SMP) reviewed under a state stormwater program¹ or a state-approved local government stormwater program² shall submit plans that show the location and approximate size of all proposed stormwater measures;

¹ e.g. Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW, or state-implemented Phase II NPDES

² e.g. Delegated Phase II NPDES, Water Supply Watershed, Nutrient-Sensitive Waters, or Universal Stormwater Management Program

GC4088

- ii. All other low density projects not covered above shall submit a completed low density supplement form with all required items; and
 - iii. All other high density projects not covered above shall submit a completed SMP, including all appropriate stormwater control measure (SCM) supplemental forms and associated items, that complies with the high density development requirements of 15A NCAC 02H .1003.
- d. Projects that do not require written approval from DWR shall obtain approval of the SMP, when required, before any impacts authorized by this Certification occur.
 - e. SMPs approved by DWR may be phased on a case-by-case basis. SMPs for each future phase must be approved before construction of that phase commences. Approved SMPs may not be modified without prior written authorization from DWR.

II. GENERAL CONDITIONS:

1. When written authorization is required, the plans and specifications for the project are incorporated into the authorization by reference and are an enforceable part of the Certification. Any modifications to the project require notification to DWR and may require an application submittal to DWR with the appropriate fee. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]
2. No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands or waters beyond the footprint of the impacts (including temporary impacts) as authorized in the written approval from DWR; or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

No removal of vegetation or other impacts of any kind shall occur to state regulated riparian buffers beyond the footprint of impacts approved in a Buffer Authorization or Variance or as listed as an exempt activity in the applicable riparian buffer rules. [15A NCAC 02B .0200]

3. In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506(h), compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of greater than 150 linear feet of streams and/or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. Impacts to isolated and other non-404 jurisdictional wetlands shall not be combined with 404 jurisdictional wetlands for the purpose of determining when impact thresholds trigger a mitigation requirement. For linear publicly owned and maintained transportation projects that are not determined to be part of a larger common plan of development by the US Army Corps of Engineers, compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of greater than 150 linear feet per stream.

Compensatory stream and/or wetland mitigation shall be proposed and completed in compliance with G.S. 143-214.11. For applicants proposing to conduct mitigation within a project site, a complete mitigation proposal developed in accordance with the most recent guidance issued by the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District shall be submitted for review and approval with the application for impacts.

GC4088

4. All activities shall be in compliance with any applicable State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules in Chapter 2 of Title 15A.
5. When applicable, all construction activities shall be performed and maintained in full compliance with G.S. Chapter 113A Article 4 (Sediment and Pollution Control Act of 1973). Regardless of applicability of the Sediment and Pollution Control Act, all projects shall incorporate appropriate Best Management Practices for the control of sediment and erosion so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0200]

Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of all sediment and erosion control measures shall be equal to or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*, or for linear transportation projects, the *NCDOT Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*.

All devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) sites, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.

For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*. Reclamation measures and implementation shall comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.

If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality Waters (HQW), or Outstanding Resource Waters (ORW), then the sedimentation and erosion control designs shall comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds*.

6. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters except within the footprint of temporary or permanent impacts authorized under this Certification. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]
7. Erosion control matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used along streambanks or within wetlands. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02B .0201]

GC4088

8. An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit (NCG010000) is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. The NCG010000 Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If the project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

9. All work in or adjacent to streams shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the *NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*, or the *NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual*, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
10. If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (e.g. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and 15A NCAC 04B .0125]

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium. A copy of the approval from the resource agency shall be forwarded to DWR.

Work within a designated trout watershed of North Carolina (as identified by the Wilmington District of the US Army Corps of Engineers), or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat, shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

11. Culverts shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert shall not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert shall be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]

GC4088

Placement of culverts and other structures in streams shall be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20% of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic the existing stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel shall be avoided.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/connectivity has been provided when possible (e.g. rock ladders, cross vanes, etc.). Notification, including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations, shall be provided to DWR 60 calendar days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification, including supporting documentation such as, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc. shall be provided to DWR a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then DWR shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR.

Installation of culverts in wetlands shall ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. When roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges shall be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques shall be used where practicable instead of rip-rap or other bank hardening methods.

12. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means to the maximum extent practicable (e.g. grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]

GC4088

13. Application of fertilizer to establish planted/seeded vegetation within disturbed riparian areas and/or wetlands shall be conducted at agronomic rates and shall comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations. Fertilizer application shall be accomplished in a manner that minimizes the risk of contact between the fertilizer and surface waters. [15A NCAC 02B .0200 and 15A NCAC 02B .0231]
14. If concrete is used during construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state. [15A NCAC 02B .0200]
15. All proposed and approved temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area shall be returned to natural conditions within 60 calendar days after the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, planform pattern, and longitudinal bed profile. For projects that receive written approval, no temporary impacts are allowed beyond those included in the application and authorization. All temporarily impacted sites shall be restored and stabilized with native vegetation. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]
16. All proposed and approved temporary pipes/culverts/rip-rap pads etc. in streams shall be installed as outlined in the most recent edition of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual* or the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual* or the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities* so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this Certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]
17. Any rip-rap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall be placed such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area or in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
18. Any rip-rap used for stream or shoreline stabilization shall be of a size and density to prevent movement by wave, current action, or stream flows and shall consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
19. Applications for rip-rap groins proposed in accordance with 15A NCAC 07H .1401 (NC Division of Coastal Management General Permit for construction of Wooden and Rip-rap Groins in Estuarine and Public Trust Waters) shall meet all the specific conditions for design and construction specified in 15A NCAC 07H .1405.

GC4088

20. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters shall be inspected and maintained regularly to prevent contamination of surface waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. Construction shall be staged in order to minimize the exposure of equipment to surface waters to the maximum extent practicable. Fueling, lubrication and general equipment maintenance shall not take place within 50 feet of a waterbody or wetlands to prevent contamination by fuels and oils. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0211 (12)]
21. Heavy equipment working in wetlands shall be placed on mats or other measures shall be taken to minimize soil disturbance. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
22. In accordance with 143-215.85(b), the applicant shall report any petroleum spill of 25 gallons or more; any spill regardless of amount that causes a sheen on surface waters; any petroleum spill regardless of amount occurring within 100 feet of surface waters; and any petroleum spill less than 25 gallons that cannot be cleaned up within 24 hours.
23. If an environmental document is required under the State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse. If an environmental document is required under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Categorical Exclusion, the Final Environmental Assessment, or Final Environmental Impact Statement is published by the lead agency. [15A NCAC 01C .0107(a)]
24. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals before proceeding with the project, including those required by, but not limited to, Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge, Water Supply Watershed, and Trout Buffer regulations.
25. The applicant and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If DWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then DWR may revoke or modify a written authorization associated with this General Water Quality Certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)]
26. When written authorization is required for use of this Certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return a certificate of completion (available on the DWR website <https://edocs.deq.nc.gov/Forms/Certificate-of-Completion>). [15A NCAC 02H .0502(f)]

GC4088

27. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c)]
28. If the property or project is sold or transferred, the new Permittee shall be given a copy of this Certification (and written authorization if applicable) and is responsible for complying with all conditions. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

III. GENERAL CERTIFICATION ADMINISTRATION:

1. In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. An applicant for a CAMA permit under Article 7 of Chapter 113A of the General Statutes for which a Water Quality Certification is required shall only make one payment to satisfy both agencies; the fee shall be as established by the Secretary in accordance with 143-215.3D(e)(7).
2. This Certification neither grants nor affirms any property right, license, or privilege in any waters, or any right of use in any waters. This Certification does not authorize any person to interfere with the riparian rights, littoral rights, or water use rights of any other person and this Certification does not create any prescriptive right or any right of priority regarding any usage of water. This Certification shall not be interposed as a defense in any action respecting the determination of riparian or littoral rights or other rights to water use. No consumptive user is deemed by virtue of this Certification to possess any prescriptive or other right of priority with respect to any other consumptive user regardless of the quantity of the withdrawal or the date on which the withdrawal was initiated or expanded.
3. This Certification grants permission to the Director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DWR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours. [15A NCAC 02H .0502(e)]
4. This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide Permit and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification. This General Certification is rescinded when the US Army Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide Permits and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Resources.
5. Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

GC4088

6. The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Resources may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the water or downstream waters are precluded.
7. Public hearings may be held prior to a Certification decision if deemed in the public's best interest by the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Resources.

History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 4088 issued March 3, 2017 replaces WQC 3886 issued March 12, 2012; WQC Number 3820 issued April 6, 2010; WQC Number 3627 issued March 2007; WQC Number 3404 issued March 2003; WQC Number 3375 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3289 issued June 1, 2000; WQC Number 3103 issued February 11, 1997; WQC Number 2732 issued May 1, 1992; WQC Number 2666 issued January 21, 1992; WQC Number 2177 issued November 5, 1987.

DIVISION CONTRACT

SPECIAL PROVISIONS--STRUCTURE

FALSE WORK AND FORMWORK

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft ² for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

C. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

D. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work. Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS

GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the

Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

Addresses and Contacts

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

plambert@ncdot.gov (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

jgaither@ncdot.gov (James Gaither)

mrorie@ncdot.gov (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Region Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: Paul Lambert (919) 707 – 6407
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile
plambert@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409
Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710
(919) 662 – 3095 facsimile
kkim@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902

(704) 455 – 8912 facsimile

ewilliams3@ncdot.gov

Submittal Copies

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework ⁷	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals ⁶	9	0	“Foam Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”

Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	“Strip Seals”
Falsework & Forms ² (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings ⁴	8	0	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) ³	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11
Removal of Existing Structure	5	0	Railroad Provisions

over Railroad

Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans ⁵	7	0	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel ⁴	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____”
TFE Expansion Bearings ⁴	8	0	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Drilled Pier Construction Plans ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms ^{2,3}	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls ⁴	8 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring ⁴	5 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION

(2-07-17)

414

SPD 04-414

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 4-24, Article 414-9, paragraph 4, remove the entire paragraph and replace with the following:

Where it is necessary to provide culvert backfill material from sources other than excavated areas on the project, payment for furnishing, hauling, placing and compacting such backfill material will be included in the cost of comprehensive grading. Backfill material shall be approved by the Engineer.

CRANE SAFETY

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- A. Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. Certifications:** **By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's

Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.,

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES

1.0 INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

- ACM was found
- ACM was not found

2.0 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the Standard Specifications.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

3.0 DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day

period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU 3768-R to HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

Contact Information

Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU)
N.C. Department of Health and Human Services
1912 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912
Telephone: (919) 707-5950
Fax: (919) 870-4808

4.0 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

Buncombe County

WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency
49 Mt. Carmel Road
Asheville, NC 28806
(828) 250-6777

Forsyth County

Environmental Affairs Department
537 N. Spruce Street
Winston-Salem, NC 27101
(336) 703-2440

Mecklenburg County

Land Use and Environmental Services Agency
Mecklenburg Air Quality
700 N. Tryon Street
Charlotte, NC 28202
(704) 336-5430

5.0 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for the work required in this provision will be at the lump sum contract unit price for “Asbestos Assessment”. Such payment will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications

GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

17 SP. 10. R. 13

STATE	STATE PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET	TOTAL SHEETS
N.C.	(MAINT.)	1	16
STATE PROJ. NO.	F.A. PROJ. NO.	DESCRIPTION	
10B.200411		P.E.	
		CONST.	

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

GEOTECHNICAL UNIT

STRUCTURE

SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

STATE PROJECT 10B.200411 I.D. NO. (MAINT.)
 F.A. PROJECT _____
 COUNTY ANSON
 PROJECT DESCRIPTION BRIDGE NO. 52 ON SR 1822
OVER TRIBUTARY TO NORTH FORK OF JONES CREEK

SITE DESCRIPTION BRIDGE NO. 52 ON SR 1822
OVER TRIBUTARY TO NORTH FORK OF JONES CREEK

CAUTION NOTICE

THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION AND THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION ON WHICH IT IS BASED WAS MADE FOR THE PURPOSE OF STUDY, PLANNING AND DESIGN, AND NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION OR PAY PURPOSES. THE VARIOUS FIELD BORING LOGS, ROCK CORES, AND SOIL TEST DATA AVAILABLE MAY BE REVIEWED OR INSPECTED IN RALEIGH BY CONTACTING THE N.C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, GEOTECHNICAL UNIT @ (919) 250-4088, NEITHER THE SUBSURFACE PLANS AND REPORTS, NOR THE FIELD BORING LOGS, ROCK CORES, OR SOIL TEST DATA IS PART OF THE CONTRACT.

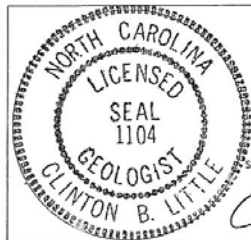
GENERAL SOIL AND ROCK STRATA DESCRIPTIONS AND INDICATED BOUNDARIES ARE BASED ON A GEOTECHNICAL INTERPRETATION OF ALL AVAILABLE SUBSURFACE DATA AND MAY NOT NECESSARILY REFLECT THE ACTUAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS BETWEEN BORINGS OR BETWEEN SAMPLED STRATA WITHIN THE BOREHOLE. THE LABORATORY SAMPLE DATA AND THE IN SITU (ON-PLACE) TEST DATA CAN BE RELIED ON ONLY TO THE DEGREE OF RELIABILITY INHERENT IN THE STANDARD TEST METHOD. THE OBSERVED WATER LEVELS OR SOIL MOISTURE CONDITIONS INDICATED IN THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS ARE AS RECORDED AT THE TIME OF THE INVESTIGATION. THESE WATER LEVELS OR SOIL MOISTURE CONDITIONS MAY VARY CONSIDERABLY WITH TIME ACCORDING TO CLIMATIC CONDITIONS INCLUDING TEMPERATURES, PRECIPITATION AND WIND, AS WELL AS OTHER NON-CLIMATIC FACTORS.

THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR IS CAUTIONED THAT DETAILS SHOWN ON THE SUBSURFACE PLANS ARE PRELIMINARY ONLY AND IN MANY CASES THE FINAL DESIGN DETAILS ARE DIFFERENT. FOR BIDDING AND CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES, REFER TO THE CONSTRUCTION PLANS AND DOCUMENTS FOR FINAL DESIGN INFORMATION ON THIS PROJECT. THE DEPARTMENT DOES NOT WARRANT OR GUARANTEE THE SUFFICIENCY OR ACCURACY OF THE INVESTIGATION MADE, NOR THE INTERPRETATIONS MADE OR OPINION OF THE DEPARTMENT AS TO THE TYPE OF MATERIALS AND CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTERED. THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR IS CAUTIONED TO MAKE SUCH INDEPENDENT SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS AS HE DEEMS NECESSARY TO SATISFY HIMSELF AS TO CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTERED ON THIS PROJECT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE NO CLAIM FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR FOR AN EXTENSION OF TIME FOR ANY REASON RESULTING FROM THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS ENCOUNTERED AT THE SITE DIFFERING FROM THOSE INDICATED IN THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION.

NOTE - THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS NOT IMPLIED OR GUARANTEED BY THE N.C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AS BEING ACCURATE NOR IT IS CONSIDERED TO BE PART OF THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, OR CONTRACT FOR THE PROJECT.

NOTE - BY HAVING REQUESTED THIS INFORMATION THE CONTRACTOR SPECIFICALLY WAIVES ANY CLAIMS FOR INCREASED COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME BASED ON DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE CONDITIONS INDICATED HEREIN AND THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS AT THE PROJECT SITE.

INVESTIGATED BY R.Q. CALLAWAY PERSONNEL C.C. MURRAY
 CHECKED BY C.B. LITTLE J.E. ESTEP
 SUBMITTED BY C.B. LITTLE J.W. VANDERBERG
 DATE OCTOBER 2004



10-6-04

 SIGNATURE

ANSON COUNTY
BRIDGE NO. 52 ON SR 1822
OVER TRIBUTARY TO NORTH
FORK OF JONES CREEK

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
GEOTECHNICAL UNIT
SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND, TERMS, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

SOIL DESCRIPTION										GRADATION									
SOIL IS CONSIDERED TO BE THE UNCONSOLIDATED, SEMI-CONSOLIDATED OR WEATHERED EARTH MATERIALS WHICH CAN BE PENETRATED WITH A CONTINUOUS FLIGHT POWER AUGER, AND WHICH YIELDS LESS THAN 100 BLOWS PER FOOT ACCORDING TO STANDARD PENETRATION TEST (ASTM D-1586). SOIL CLASSIFICATION IS BASED ON THE AASHTO SYSTEM AND BASIC DESCRIPTIONS GENERALLY SHALL INCLUDE: CONSISTENCY, COLOR, TEXTURE, MOISTURE, AASHTO CLASSIFICATION, AND OTHER PERTINENT FACTORS SUCH AS MINERALOGICAL COMPOSITION, ANGULARITY, STRUCTURE, PLASTICITY, ETC. EXAMPLE: VERY STIFF, GRAY SILTY CLAY, MOST WITH INTERBEDDED FINE SAND LAYERS. MOIST PLASTIC, A-7-6										WELL GRADDED: INDICATES A GOOD REPRESENTATION OF PARTICLE SIZES FROM FINE TO COARSE UNIFORM: INDICATES THAT SOIL PARTICLES ARE ALL APPROXIMATELY THE SAME SIZE. ALSO POORLY GRADED GAP-GRADED: INDICATES A MIXTURE OF UNIFORM PARTICLES OF TWO OR MORE SIZES.									
THE ANGULARITY OR ROUNDNESS OF SOIL GRAINS ARE DESIGNATED BY THE TERMS: ANGULAR, SUBANGULAR, SUBROUNDED, OR ROUNDED.										MINERALOGICAL COMPOSITION									
MINERAL NAMES SUCH AS QUARTZ, FELDSPAR, MICA, TALC, KAOLIN, ETC. ARE USED IN DESCRIPTIONS WHENEVER THEY ARE CONSIDERED OF SIGNIFICANCE.										COMPRESSIBILITY									
SLIGHTLY COMPRESSIBLE MODERATELY COMPRESSIBLE HIGHLY COMPRESSIBLE										LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 30 LIQUID LIMIT 31-50 LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50									
SOIL LEGEND AND AASHTO CLASSIFICATION										PERCENTAGE OF MATERIAL									
GENERAL CLASS. GRANULAR MATERIALS (35% PASSING #200) SILT-CLAY MATERIALS (35% PASSING #200) ORGANIC MATERIALS										ORGANIC MATERIAL GRANULAR SOILS SILT-CLAY SOILS OTHER MATERIAL									
GROUP CLASS. A-1, A-3, A-2, A-4, A-5, A-6, A-7, A-1, A-2, A-3, A-4, A-5, A-6, A-7										TRACE OF ORGANIC MATTER 2 - 3% 3 - 5% TRACE 1 - 10% LITTLE ORGANIC MATTER 3 - 5% 5 - 12% LITTLE 10 - 20% MODERATELY ORGANIC 5 - 10% 12 - 20% SOME 20 - 35% HIGHLY ORGANIC >10% >20% HIGHLY 35% AND ABOVE									
SYMBOL										GROUND WATER									
% PASSING 10, 40, 200										WATER LEVEL IN BORE HOLE IMMEDIATELY AFTER DRILLING. STATIC WATER LEVEL AFTER 24 HOURS. PERCHED WATER, SATURATED ZONE OR WATER BEARING STRATA SPRING OR SEEPAGE									
LIQUID LIMIT PLASTIC INDEX										MISCELLANEOUS SYMBOLS									
GROUP INDEX										ROADWAY EMBANKMENT WITH SOIL DESCRIPTION SOIL SYMBOL ARTIFICIAL FILL OTHER THAN ROADWAY EMBANKMENTS INFERRED SOIL BOUNDARIES INFERRED ROCK LINE ALLUVIAL SOIL BOUNDARY DIP/DIP DIRECTION OF ROCK STRUCTURES SOUNDING ROD									
USUAL TYPES OF MAJOR MATERIALS										TEST BORING AUGER BORING CORE BORING MONITORING WELL PIEZOMETER INSTALLATION SLOPE INDICATOR INSTALLATION SPT N-VALUE SPT REFUSAL									
GEN. RATING AS B SURFACE										SAMPLE DESIGNATIONS S- BULK SAMPLE SS- SPLIT SPOON SAMPLE ST- SHELBY TUBE SAMPLE RS- ROCK SAMPLE RT- RECOMPACTED TRIAXIAL SAMPLE CBR - CBR SAMPLE									
P.I. OF A-7-5 ≤ L.L. - 30 : P.I. OF A-7-6 > L.L. - 30										ABBREVIATIONS									
CONSISTENCY OR DENSENESS										AR - AUGER REFUSAL BT - BORING TERMINATED CL - CLAY CPT - CONE PENETRATION TEST CSE - COARSE DMT - DILATOMETER TEST DPT - DYNAMIC PENETRATION TEST e - VOID RATIO F. - FINE FOSS. - FOSSILIFEROUS FRAC. - FRACTURED FRAGS. - FRAGMENTS MED. - MEDIUM PMT - PRESSUREMETER TEST SD. - SAND, SANDY SL - SILT, SILTY SLI - SLIGHTLY TCR - TRICONE REFUSAL U - UNIT WEIGHT U _d - DRY UNIT WEIGHT w - MOISTURE CONTENT V - VERY VST - VANE SHEAR TEST									
PRIMARY SOIL TYPE										EQUIPMENT USED ON SUBJECT PROJECT									
COMPACTNESS OR CONSISTENCY										DRILL UNITS: MOBILE B- BK-51 CME-45 CME-550 PORTABLE HOIST OTHER OTHER									
RANGE OF STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE (N-VALUE)										ADVANCING TOOLS: CLAY BITS 6" CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER 8" HOLLOW AUGERS HARD FACED FINGER BITS TUNG-CARBIDE INSERTS CASING w/ ADVANCER TRICONE STEEL TEETH TRICONE TUNG-CARB. CORE BIT OTHER									
RANGE OF UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (TONS/FT ²)										HAMMER TYPE: AUTOMATIC MANUAL CORE SIZE: B H M HAND TOOLS: POST HOLE DIGGER HAWK AUGER SOUNDING ROD VANE SHEAR TEST OTHER									
TEXTURE OR GRAIN SIZE										PLASTICITY									
U.S. STD. SIEVE SIZE OPENING (MM)										NONPLASTIC LOW PLASTICITY MED. PLASTICITY HIGH PLASTICITY									
BOULDER (BLDR.) COBBLE (COB.) GRAVEL (GR.) COARSE SAND (CSE, SD.) FINE SAND (F, SD.) SILT (SL) CLAY (CL)										COLOR									
GRAIN SIZE										DESCRIPTIONS MAY INCLUDE COLOR OR COLOR COMBINATIONS (TAN, RED, YEL-BRN, BLUE-GRAY) MODIFIERS SUCH AS LIGHT, DARK, STREAKED, ETC. ARE USED TO DESCRIBE APPEARANCE.									
SOIL MOISTURE - CORRELATION OF TERMS										REVISION 09/15/00									
SOIL MOISTURE SCALE (ATTERBERG LIMITS)																			
FIELD MOISTURE DESCRIPTION																			
GUIDE FOR FIELD MOISTURE DESCRIPTION																			
SATURATED (SAT)																			
WET (W)																			
MOIST (M)																			
DRY (D)																			

ID (MAINT.)	STATE PROJECT NO. 10B.200411	SHEET NO. 2B	TOTAL SHEETS 16
----------------	---------------------------------	-----------------	--------------------

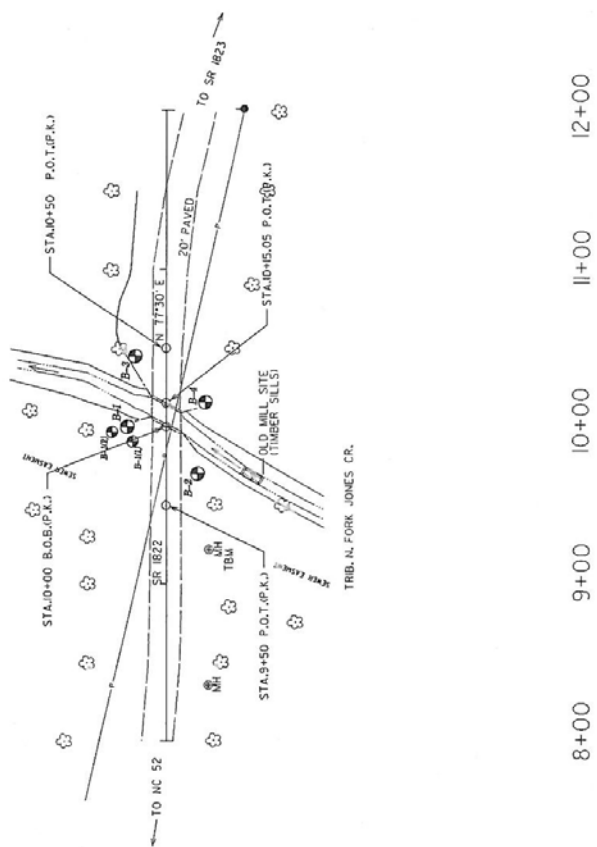
ANSON COUNTY
BRIDGE NO. 52 ON SR 1822
OVER TRIBUTARY TO NORTH
FORK OF JONES CREEK

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
GEOTECHNICAL UNIT
SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND, TERMS, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

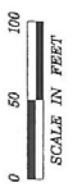
ROCK DESCRIPTION		TERMS AND DEFINITIONS	
<p>HARD ROCK IS NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL THAT WHEN TESTED, WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL. AN INFERRED ROCK LINE INDICATES THE LEVEL AT WHICH NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL. SPT REFUSAL IS PENETRATION BY A SPLIT SPOON SAMPLER EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 0.1 FOOT PER 60 BLOWS. IN NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL, THE TRANSITION BETWEEN SOIL AND ROCK IS OFTEN REPRESENTED BY A ZONE OF WEATHERED ROCK. ROCK MATERIALS ARE TYPICALLY DIVIDED AS FOLLOWS:</p>		<p>ALLUVIUM (ALLU.V.) - SOILS WHICH HAVE BEEN TRANSPORTED BY WATER. ADUFER - A WATER BEARING FORMATION OR STRATA. ARENACEOUS - APPLIED TO ROCKS THAT HAVE BEEN DERIVED FROM SAND OR THAT CONTAIN SAND. ARGILLACEOUS - APPLIED TO ALL ROCKS OR SUBSTANCES COMPOSED OF CLAY MINERALS, OR HAVING A NOTABLE PROPORTION OF CLAY IN THEIR COMPOSITION AS SHALE, SLATE, ETC. ARTESIAN - GROUND WATER THAT IS UNDER SUFFICIENT PRESSURE TO RISE ABOVE THE LEVEL AT WHICH IT IS ENCOUNTERED, BUT WHICH DOES NOT NECESSARILY RISE TO OR ABOVE THE GROUND SURFACE. CALCAREOUS (CALC.) - SOILS WHICH CONTAIN APPRECIABLE AMOUNTS OF CALCIUM CARBONATE. COLLUVIUM - ROCK FRAGMENTS MIXED WITH SOIL DEPOSITED BY GRAVITY ON SLOPE OR AT BOTTOM OF SLOPE. CORE RECOVERY (REC.) - TOTAL LENGTH OF ALL MATERIAL RECOVERED IN THE CORE BARREL DIVIDED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF CORE RUN AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE. DIKE - A TABULAR BODY OF IGNEOUS ROCK THAT CUTS ACROSS THE STRUCTURE OF ADJACENT ROCKS OR CUTS MASSIVE ROCK. DIP - THE ANGLE AT WHICH A STRATUM OR ANY PLANAR FEATURE IS INCLINED FROM THE HORIZONTAL. DIP DIRECTION (DIP AZIMUTH) - THE DIRECTION OR BEARING OF THE HORIZONTAL TRACE OF THE LINE OF DIP, MEASURED CLOCKWISE FROM NORTH. FAULT - A FRACTURE OR FRACTURE ZONE ALONG WHICH THERE HAS BEEN DISPLACEMENT OF THE SIDES RELATIVE TO ONE ANOTHER PARALLEL TO THE FRACTURE. FISSILE - A PROPERTY OF SPLITTING ALONG CLOSELY SPACED PARALLEL PLANES. FLOOT - ROCK FRAGMENTS ON SURFACE NEAR THEIR ORIGINAL POSITION AND DISLODGED FROM PARENT MATERIAL. FLOOD PLAIN (F.P.) - LAND BORDERING A STREAM, BUILT OF SEDIMENTS DEPOSITED BY THE STREAM. FORMATION (FM.) - A MAPPABLE GEOLOGIC UNIT THAT CAN BE RECOGNIZED AND TRACED IN THE FIELD. JOINT - A FRACTURE IN ROCK ALONG WHICH NO APPRECIABLE MOVEMENT HAS OCCURRED. LEDGE - A SHELF-LIKE RIDGE OR PROJECTION OF ROCK WHOSE THICKNESS IS SMALL COMPARED TO ITS LATERAL EXTENT. LENS - A BODY OF SOIL OR ROCK THAT THINS OUT IN ONE OR MORE DIRECTIONS. MOTTLED (MOT.) - IRREGULARLY MARKED WITH SPOTS OF DIFFERENT COLORS. MOTTLING IN SOILS USUALLY INDICATES POOR AERATION AND LACK OF GOOD DRAINAGE. PERCHED WATER - WATER MAINTAINED ABOVE THE NORMAL GROUND WATER LEVEL BY THE PRESENCE OF AN INTERVENING IMPERVIOUS STRATUM. RESIDUAL SOIL - SOIL FORMED IN PLACE BY THE WEATHERING OF ROCK. ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (R.Q.D.) - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF ROCK SEGMENTS EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 INCHES DIVIDED BY THE TOTAL LENGTH OF CORE RUN AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE. SAPROLITE (SAP.) - RESIDUAL SOIL WHICH RETAINS THE RELIC STRUCTURE OR FABRIC OF THE PARENT ROCK. SILL - AN INTRUSIVE BODY OF IGNEOUS ROCK OF APPROXIMATELY UNIFORM THICKNESS AND RELATIVELY THIN COMPARED WITH ITS LATERAL EXTENT, WHICH HAS BEEN EMPLACED PARALLEL TO THE BEDDING OR SCHISTOSITY OF THE INTRODUCED ROCKS. SLICKENSIDE - POLISHED AND STRIATED SURFACE THAT RESULTS FROM FRICTION ALONG A FAULT OR SLIP PLANE. STANDARD PENETRATION TEST (PENETRATION RESISTANCE) (SPT) - NUMBER OF BLOWS IN OR B.P.F.) OF A 140 LB. HAMMER FALLING 30 INCHES REQUIRED TO PRODUCE A PENETRATION OF 1 FOOT INTO SOIL WITH A 2 INCH OUTSIDE DIAMETER SPLIT SPOON SAMPLER. SPT REFUSAL IS LESS THAN 0.1 FOOT PENETRATION WITH 60 BLOWS. STRATA CORE RECOVERY (SREC) - TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA MATERIAL RECOVERED DIVIDED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATUM AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE. STRATA ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (S.R.Q.D.) - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF ROCK SEGMENTS WITHIN A STRATUM EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 10 CENTIMETERS DIVIDED BY THE TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE. TOPSOIL (T.S.) - SURFACE SOILS USUALLY CONTAINING ORGANIC MATTER.</p>	
WEATHERED ROCK (WR)	NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL THAT YIELDS SPT N VALUES > 100 BLOWS PER FOOT.		
CRYSTALLINE ROCK (CR)	FINE TO COARSE GRAIN IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC ROCK THAT WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL IF TESTED. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES GRANITE, GNEISS, GABBRO, SCHIST, ETC.		
NON-CRYSTALLINE ROCK (NCR)	FINE TO COARSE GRAIN METAMORPHIC AND NON-COASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTARY ROCK THAT WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL IF TESTED. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES PHYLITE, SLATE, SANDSTONE, ETC.		
COASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTARY ROCK (CP)	COASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTS CEMENTED INTO ROCK, BUT MAY NOT YIELD SPT REFUSAL. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES LIMESTONE, SANDSTONE, CEMENTED SHALE BEDS, ETC.		
WEATHERING			
FRESH	ROCK FRESH, CRYSTALS BRIGHT, FEW JOINTS MAY SHOW SLIGHT STAINING, ROCK RINGS UNDER HAMMER IF CRYSTALLINE.		
VERY SLIGHT (V. SL.)	ROCK GENERALLY FRESH, JOINTS STAINED, SOME JOINTS MAY SHOW THIN CLAY COATINGS IF OPEN. CRYSTALS ON A BROKEN SPECIMEN FACE SHINE BRIGHTLY, ROCK RINGS UNDER HAMMER BLOWS IF OF A CRYSTALLINE NATURE.		
SLIGHT (SL.)	ROCK GENERALLY FRESH, JOINTS STAINED AND DISCOLORATION EXTENDS INTO ROCK UP TO 1 INCH. OPEN JOINTS MAY CONTAIN CLAY. IN GRANITOID ROCKS SOME OCCASIONAL FELDSPAR CRYSTALS ARE DULL AND DISCOLORED. CRYSTALLINE ROCKS RING UNDER HAMMER BLOWS.		
MODERATE (MOD.)	SIGNIFICANT PORTIONS OF ROCK SHOW DISCOLORATION AND WEATHERING EFFECTS. IN GRANITOID ROCKS, MOST FELDSPARS ARE DULL AND DISCOLORED, SOME SHOW CLAY. ROCK HAS DULL SOUND UNDER HAMMER BLOWS AND SHOWS SIGNIFICANT LOSS OF STRENGTH AS COMPARED WITH FRESH ROCK.		
MODERATELY SEVERE (MOD. SEV.)	ALL ROCK EXCEPT QUARTZ DISCOLORED OR STAINED. IN GRANITOID ROCKS, ALL FELDSPARS DULL AND DISCOLORED AND A MAJORITY SHOW KAOLINIZATION. ROCK SHOWS SEVERE LOSS OF STRENGTH AND CAN BE EXCAVATED WITH A GEOLOGIST'S PICK. ROCK GIVES "CLUNK" SOUND WHEN STRUCK. IF TESTED, WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL.		
SEVERE (SEV.)	ALL ROCKS EXCEPT QUARTZ DISCOLORED OR STAINED. ROCK FABRIC CLEAR AND EVIDENT BUT REDUCED IN STRENGTH TO STRONG SOIL. IN GRANITOID ROCKS ALL FELDSPARS ARE KAOLINIZED TO SOME EXTENT. SOME FRAGMENTS OF STRONG ROCK USUALLY REMAIN. IF TESTED, YIELDS SPT N VALUES > 100 B.P.F.		
VERY SEVERE (V. SEV.)	ALL ROCK EXCEPT QUARTZ DISCOLORED OR STAINED. ROCK FABRIC ELEMENTS ARE DISCERNIBLE BUT THE MASS IS EFFECTIVELY REDUCED TO SOIL STATUS, WITH ONLY FRAGMENTS OF STRONG ROCK REMAINING. SAPROLITE IS AN EXAMPLE OF ROCK WEATHERED TO A DEGREE SUCH THAT ONLY MINOR VESTIGES OF THE ORIGINAL ROCK FABRIC REMAIN. IF TESTED, YIELDS SPT N VALUES < 100 B.P.F.		
COMPLETE	ROCK REDUCED TO SOIL. ROCK FABRIC NOT DISCERNIBLE, OR DISCERNIBLE ONLY IN SMALL AND SCATTERED CONCENTRATIONS. QUARTZ MAY BE PRESENT AS DIXES OR STRINGERS. SAPROLITE IS ALSO AN EXAMPLE.		
ROCK HARDNESS			
VERY HARD	CANNOT BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OR SHARP PICK. BREAKING OF HAND SPECIMENS REQUIRES SEVERAL HARD BLOWS OF THE GEOLOGIST'S PICK.		
HARD	CAN BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OR PICK ONLY WITH DIFFICULTY. HARD HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED TO DETACH HAND SPECIMEN.		
MODERATELY HARD	CAN BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OR PICK. GOUGES OR GROOVES TO 0.25 INCHES DEEP CAN BE EXCAVATED BY HARD BLOW OF A GEOLOGIST'S PICK. HAND SPECIMENS CAN BE DETACHED BY MODERATE BLOWS.		
MEDIUM HARD	CAN BE GROOVED OR GOUGED 0.03 INCHES DEEP BY FIRM PRESSURE OF KNIFE OR PICK POINT. CAN BE EXCAVATED IN SMALL CHIPS TO PIECES 1 INCH MAXIMUM SIZE BY HARD BLOWS OF THE POINT OF A GEOLOGIST'S PICK.		
SOFT	CAN BE GROOVED OR GOUGED READILY BY KNIFE OR PICK. CAN BE EXCAVATED IN FRAGMENTS FROM CHIPS TO SEVERAL INCHES IN SIZE BY MODERATE BLOWS OF A PICK POINT. SMALL, THIN PIECES CAN BE BROKEN BY FINGER PRESSURE.		
VERY SOFT	CAN BE CARVED WITH KNIFE. CAN BE EXCAVATED READILY WITH POINT OF PICK. PIECES 1 INCH OR MORE IN THICKNESS CAN BE BROKEN BY FINGER PRESSURE. CAN BE SCRATCHED READILY BY FINGERNAIL.		
FRACTURE SPACING		BEDDING	
TERM	SPACING	TERM	THICKNESS
VERY WIDE	MORE THAN 10 FEET	VERY THICKLY BEDDED	> 4 FEET
WIDE	3 TO 10 FEET	THICKLY BEDDED	1.5 - 4 FEET
MODERATELY CLOSE	1 TO 3 FEET	THINLY BEDDED	0.16 - 1.5 FEET
CLOSE	0.16 TO 1 FEET	VERY THINLY BEDDED	0.03 - 0.16 FEET
VERY CLOSE	LESS THAN 0.16 FEET	THICKLY LAMINATED	0.008 - 0.03 FEET
		THINLY LAMINATED	< 0.008 FEET
INDURATION			
FOR SEDIMENTARY ROCKS, INDURATION IS THE HARDENING OF THE MATERIAL BY CEMENTING, HEAT, PRESSURE, ETC.			
FRIBBLE	ROCKS WITH FINGER FEEBLES NUMEROUS GRAINS; GENTLE BLOW BY HAMMER DISINTEGRATES SAMPLE.		
MODERATELY INDURATED	GRAINS CAN BE SEPARATED FROM SAMPLE WITH STEEL PROBE; BREAKS EASILY WHEN HIT WITH HAMMER.		
INDURATED	GRAINS ARE DIFFICULT TO SEPARATE WITH STEEL PROBE; DIFFICULT TO BREAK WITH HAMMER.		
EXTREMELY INDURATED	SHARP HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED TO BREAK SAMPLE; SAMPLE BREAKS ACROSS GRAINS.		
BENCH MARK: TBM: CHISLED SQUARE ON RIM OF MH 27' RT. STA. 9+22		ELEVATION: 100.00' (ASSUMED)	
NOTES:			

SHEET 3 OF 16

JOB 200411 (MAINT.)
 ANSON COUNTY
 BRIDGE NO. 52 ON SR 1822
 OVER TRIBUTARY TO NORTH
 FORK OF JONES CREEK

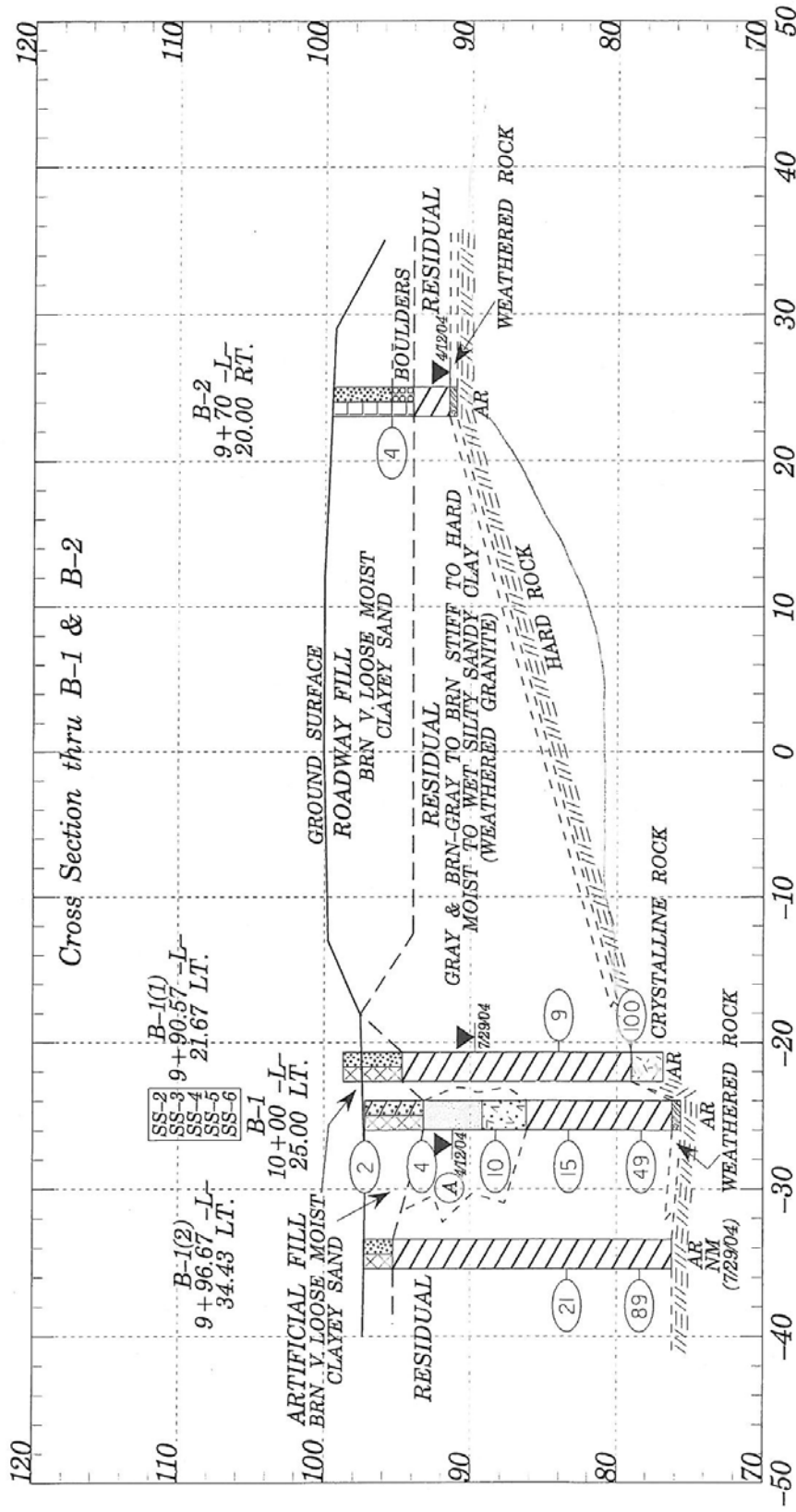


8+00 9+00 10+00 11+00 12+00



SHEET 4 OF 16

10B.200411 (MAINT.)
 ANSON COUNTY
 BRIDGE NO. 52 ON SR 1822
 OVER TRIBUTARY TO
 NORTH FORK OF JONES CREEK

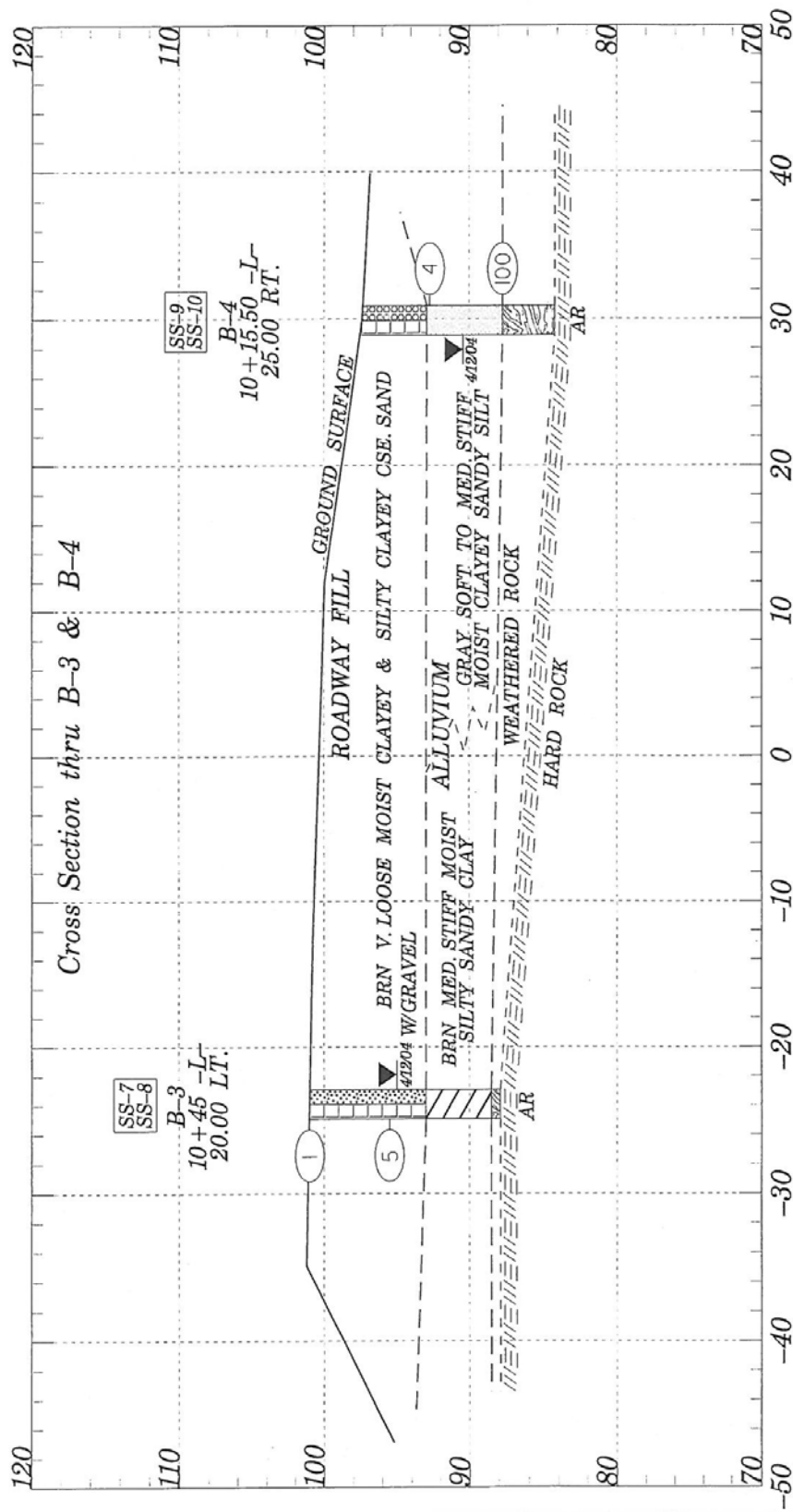


Cross Section thru B-1 & B-2

(A) BRN TO BRN-GRAY SOFT TO STIFF MOIST
 CLAYEY SANDY SILT (RESIDUAL)

SHEET 5 OF 16

10B.200411 (MAINT.)
 ANSON COUNTY
 BRIDGE NO. 52 ON SR 1822
 OVER TRIBUTARY TO
 NORTH FORK OF JONES CREEK



6/16

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 GEOTECHNICAL UNIT BORING LOG

PROJECT NO 10B.200411		ID (MAINT.)		COUNTY ANSON		GEOLOGIST							
SITE DESCRIPTION BRIDGE NO. 52 ON SR 1822 OVER TRIBUTARY TO N. FORK JONES CRK							GND WATER						
BORING NO B-1		NORTHING 0.00			EASTING 0.00		0 HR N/A						
ALIGNMENT L		BORING LOCATION 10+00.000			OFFSET 25.00ft LT		24 HR 6.00ft						
COLLAR ELEV 97.21ft		TOTAL DEPTH 21.60ft		START DATE 4/12/04		COMPLETION DATE 04/12/04							
DRILL MACHINE CME-550			DRILL METHOD H.S. AUGERS			HAMMER TYPE AUTOMATIC							
SURFACE WATER DEPTH			DEPTH TO ROCK 21.60ft			Log B-1, Page 1 of 1							
ELEV	DEPTH	BLOW CT			PEN (ft)	BLOWS PER FOOT					SAMPLE NO	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION
		6in	6in	6in		0	25	50	75	100			
97.21	0.00	1	1	1	1.5	Ground Surface							
	3.90	2	2	2	1.0	2						SS-2	(ARTIFICIAL FILL) BRN V. LOOSE MOIST CLAYEY SAND
90.00	8.90	3	5	5	1.0	4						SS-3	(RESIDUAL) BRN SOFT-MED. STIFF MOIST CLAYEY SANDY SILT
	13.90	4	7	8	1.0	10						SS-4	BRN-GRAY STIFF, MOIST CLAYEY SANDY SILT
80.00	18.90	9	20	29	1.0	15						SS-5	BRN-GRAY STIFF TO V. STIFF MOIST SILTY SANDY CLAY
75.61						49						SS-6	(WEATHERED ROCK)
AUGER REFUSAL AT ELEV. 75.61 ON HARD ROCK													

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 GEOTECHNICAL UNIT BORING LOG

PROJECT NO 10B.200411		ID (MAINT.)		COUNTY ANSON		GEOLOGIST									
SITE DESCRIPTION BRIDGE NO. 52 ON SR 1822 OVER TRIBUTARY TO N. FORK JONES CRK							GND WATER								
BORING NO B-1(1)		NORTHING 0.00		EASTING 0.00		0 HR 10.00ft									
ALIGNMENT L		BORING LOCATION 9+90.570		OFFSET 21.67ft LT		24 HR 9.00ft									
COLLAR ELEV 98.69ft		TOTAL DEPTH 21.90ft		START DATE 7/29/04		COMPLETION DATE 07/29/04									
DRILL MACHINE MOBILE B-57			DRILL METHOD H.S. AUGERS			HAMMER TYPE AUTOMATIC									
SURFACE WATER DEPTH			DEPTH TO ROCK 19.70ft			Log B-1(1), Page 1 of 1									
ELEV	DEPTH	BLOW CT			PEN (ft)	BLOWS PER FOOT					SAMPLE NO	MOI	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION	
		6in	6in	6in		0	25	50	75	100					
98.69															
															Ground Surface
90.00	14.70	4	4	5	1.0										(ARTIFICIAL FILL) BRN V. LOOSE MOIST CLAYEY SAND
															(RESIDUAL) GRAY STIFF WET SILTY SANDY CLAY (WEATHERED GRANITE)
80.00	19.70	100			0.1										W
76.79															CRYSTALLINE ROCK
															AUGER REFUSAL AT ELEV. 76.79 ON HARD ROCK

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 GEOTECHNICAL UNIT BORING LOG

PROJECT NO 10B.200411		ID (MAINT.)		COUNTY ANSON		GEOLOGIST									
SITE DESCRIPTION BRIDGE NO. 52 ON SR 1822 OVER TRIBUTARY TO N. FORK JONES CRK							GND WATER								
BORING NO B-1(2)		NORTHING 0.00		EASTING 0.00		0 HR N/A	24 HR N/A								
ALIGNMENT L		BORING LOCATION 9+96.670		OFFSET 34.43ft LT											
COLLAR ELEV 97.31ft		TOTAL DEPTH 21.10ft		START DATE 7/29/04		COMPLETION DATE 07/29/04									
DRILL MACHINE MOBILE B-57			DRILL METHOD H.S. AUGERS			HAMMER TYPE AUTOMATIC									
SURFACE WATER DEPTH			DEPTH TO ROCK 21.10ft			Log B-1(2), Page 1 of 1									
ELEV	DEPTH	BLOW CT			PEN (ft)	BLOWS PER FOOT					SAMPLE NO	MOI	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION	
		6in	6in	6in		0	25	50	75	100					
97.31															
															(ARTIFICIAL FILL) BRN V. LOOSE MOIST CLAYEY SAND
															(RESIDUAL) GRAY STIFF TO HARD SILTY SANDY CLAY (WEATHERED GRANITE)
13.90		10	10	11	1.0										
80.00															
18.90		7	26	63	1.0										
76.21															
															AUGER REFUSAL AT ELEV. 76.21 ON HARD ROCK

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 GEOTECHNICAL UNIT BORING LOG

PROJECT NO 10B.200411		ID (MAINT.)		COUNTY ANSON		GEOLOGIST						
SITE DESCRIPTION BRIDGE NO. 52 ON SR 1822 OVER TRIBUTARY TO N. FORK JONES CRK							GND WATER					
BORING NO B-2		NORTHING 0.00		EASTING 0.00		0 HR N/A						
ALIGNMENT L		BORING LOCATION 9+70.000		OFFSET 20.00ft RT		24 HR 8.00ft						
COLLAR ELEV 99.51ft		TOTAL DEPTH 8.50ft		START DATE 4/12/04		COMPLETION DATE 04/12/04						
DRILL MACHINE CME-550			DRILL METHOD H.S. AUGERS			HAMMER TYPE AUTOMATIC						
SURFACE WATER DEPTH			DEPTH TO ROCK 8.50ft			Log B-2, Page 1 of 1						
ELEV	DEPTH	BLOW CT			PEN (ft)	BLOWS PER FOOT				SAMPLE NO	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION
		6in	6in	6in		0	25	50	75			
99.51												
	4.00	2	2	2	1.0							(ROADWAY FILL) BROWN, V. LOOSE, MOIST, CLAYEY SAND
												BOULDERS
91.01												(RESIDUAL) BROWN, STIFF, MOIST, SILTY V. SANDY CLAY
												(WEATHERED ROCK)
						AUGER REFUSAL AT ELEV: 91.01 ON HARD ROCK						

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 GEOTECHNICAL UNIT BORING LOG

PROJECT NO 10B.200411		ID (MAINT.)		COUNTY ANSON		GEOLOGIST							
SITE DESCRIPTION BRIDGE NO. 52 ON SR 1822 OVER TRIBUTARY TO N. FORK JONES CRK							GND WATER						
BORING NO B-3		NORTHING 0.00		EASTING 0.00		0 HR N/A	24 HR 6.00ft						
ALIGNMENT L		BORING LOCATION 10+45.000		OFFSET 20.00ft LT									
COLLAR ELEV 101.00ft		TOTAL DEPTH 13.10ft		START DATE 4/12/04		COMPLETION DATE 04/12/04							
DRILL MACHINE CME-550			DRILL METHOD H.S. AUGERS			HAMMER TYPE AUTOMATIC							
SURFACE WATER DEPTH			DEPTH TO ROCK 13.10ft			Log B-3, Page 1 of 1							
ELEV	DEPTH	BLOW CT			PEN (ft)	BLOWS PER FOOT					SAMPLE NO	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION
		6in	6in	6in		0	25	50	75	100			
101.00	0.00	1	0	1	1.0	Ground Surface							
	5.50	1	2	3	1.0	X 1 X 5					SS-7 SS-8	▼	(ROADWAY FILL) BROWN, V. LOOSE, MOIST, CLAYEY CSE. SAND W/ GRAVEL
90.00													(ALLUVIUM) BROWN, MED. STIFF, MOIST, SILTY V. SANDY CLAY
87.90						AUGER REFUSAL AT ELEV. 87.9 ON HARD ROCK							(WEATHERED ROCK)

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 GEOTECHNICAL UNIT BORING LOG

PROJECT NO 10B.200411		ID (MAINT.)		COUNTY ANSON		GEOLOGIST									
SITE DESCRIPTION BRIDGE NO. 52 ON SR 1822 OVER TRIBUTARY TO N. FORK JONES CRK							GND WATER								
BORING NO B-4		NORTHING 0.00			EASTING 0.00		0 HR 9.00ft								
ALIGNMENT L		BORING LOCATION 10+15.500			OFFSET 25.00ft RT		24 HR 7.00ft								
COLLAR ELEV 97.40ft		TOTAL DEPTH 13.20ft		START DATE 4/12/04		COMPLETION DATE 04/12/04									
DRILL MACHINE CME-550			DRILL METHOD H.S. AUGERS			HAMMER TYPE AUTOMATIC									
SURFACE WATER DEPTH N/A			DEPTH TO ROCK 13.20ft			Log B-4, Page 1 of 1									
ELEV	DEPTH	BLOW CT			PEN (ft)	BLOWS PER FOOT					SAMPLE NO	MOI	LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION	
		6in	6in	6in		0	25	50	75	100					
97.40															
	4.70	1	2	2	1.0										(ROADWAY FILL) BROWN, V. LOOSE, MOIST, SILTY CLAYEY CSE. SAND
90.00	9.70	10	90		1.0										(ALLUVIUM) GRAY, SOFT-MED. STIFF, MOIST, CLAYEY V. SANDY SILT
84.20															(WEATHERED ROCK)
						AUGER REFUSAL AT ELEV. 84.2' ON HARD ROCK									

SOIL AND ROCK TEST RESULTS

SHEET 12 OF 16

PROJECT: 10B.200411 (MAINT.)
 COUNTY: ANSON
 SITE DESCRIPTION: BRIDGE NO. 52 ON SR 1822 OVER TRIBUTARY TO NORTH FORK OF JONES CREEK

SOIL SAMPLE DATA

SAMPLE NO.	OFFSET	STATION	DEPTH INTERVAL	AASHTO CLASS	N	L.L.	P.I.	% BY WEIGHT			% PASSING SIEVES			
								C. SAND	F. SAND	SILT	CLAY	10	40	200
SS-2	25.0 LT.	10+00.0 (B-1)	0.00-1.50	A-2-6(0)	2	32	13	46.4	22.2	9.2	22.2	88	62	30
SS-3	25.0 LT.	10+00.0 (B-1)	3.90-4.40	A-4(1)	4	30	10	31.5	28.9	13.4	26.2	97	79	42
SS-4	25.0 LT.	10+00.0 (B-1)	8.90-9.40	A-5(0)	10	44	NP	35.9	28.5	19.5	16.1	83	65	36
SS-5	25.0 LT.	10+00.0 (B-1)	13.90-14.40	A-7-5(3)	15	55	17	32.1	28.3	23.5	16.1	85	73	37
SS-6	25.0 LT.	10+00.0 (B-1)	18.90-19.40	A-7-6(2)	49	45	18	31.7	20.6	23.5	24.2	70	57	36
SS-7	20.0 LT.	10+45.0 (B-3)	3.70-4.20	A-2-4(0)	1	21	3	58.3	21.2	6.4	14.1	86	52	19
SS-8	20.0 LT.	10+45.0 (B-3)	8.70-9.20	A-7-5(6)	5	56	25	34.5	17.6	13.6	34.3	81	62	41
SS-9	25.0 RT.	10+15.5 (B-4)	0.00-4.70	A-1-b(0)	4	27	5	51.9	19.8	12.2	16.1	67	41	21
SS-10	25.0 RT.	10+15.5 (B-4)	4.70-6.20	A-4(2)	100	35	10	23.6	34.1	28.2	14.1	94	83	46

16/16

GEOTECHNICAL UNIT FIELD SCOUR REPORT

PROJECT: 10B.200411 TIP NO.: (MAINT.) COUNTY: ANSON

DESCRIPTION(1): BRIDGE NO. 52 ON SR 1822 OVER TRIBUTARY TO NORTH FORK OF JONES CREEK

◆ **INFORMATION ON EXISTING BRIDGES** Information obtained from Field Inspection
 Microfilm (Reel: Position:)
 Other

COUNTY BRIDGE NO. 52 BRIDGE LENGTH 15.5 NO. BENTS 2 NO. BENTS IN: CHANNEL N/A FLOODPLAIN N/A

FOUNDATION TYPE: *TIMER JOIST, CONCRETE ABUTMENTS*

EVIDENCE OF SCOUR(2):

ABUTMENTS OR END BENT SLOPES: *NONE OBSERVED*INTERIOR BENTS: *N/A*CHANNEL BED: *NONE OBSERVED*CHANNEL BANKS: *NONE OBSERVED*◆ **EXISTING SCOUR PROTECTION:**TYPE(3): *CONCRETE WINGWALLS*EXTENT(4): *12'*EFFECTIVENESS(5): *GOOD*OBSTRUCTIONS(6) (DAMS, DEBRIS, ETC.): *OLD MILL FOUNDATION JUST UPSTREAM (SEE PHOTO)**BOULDERS AND LOGS*◆ **DESIGN INFORMATION**CHANNEL BED MATERIAL(7) (Sample Results Attached): *SAND, GRAVEL, COBBLES, SOME BEDROCK*CHANNEL BANK MATERIAL(8) (Sample Results Attached): *RESIDUAL SANDY SILT @ SS-4, ALLUVIAL SANDY SILT @ SS-10*CHANNEL BANK COVER(9): *WOODS*FLOOD PLAIN WIDTH(10): *NONE*FLOOD PLAIN COVER(11): *N/A*STREAM IS: DEGRADING AGGRADING (12)

OTHER OBSERVATIONS AND COMMENTS:

♦ **DESIGN INFORMATION CONT.**CHANNEL MIGRATION TENDENCY(13): *MINOR*

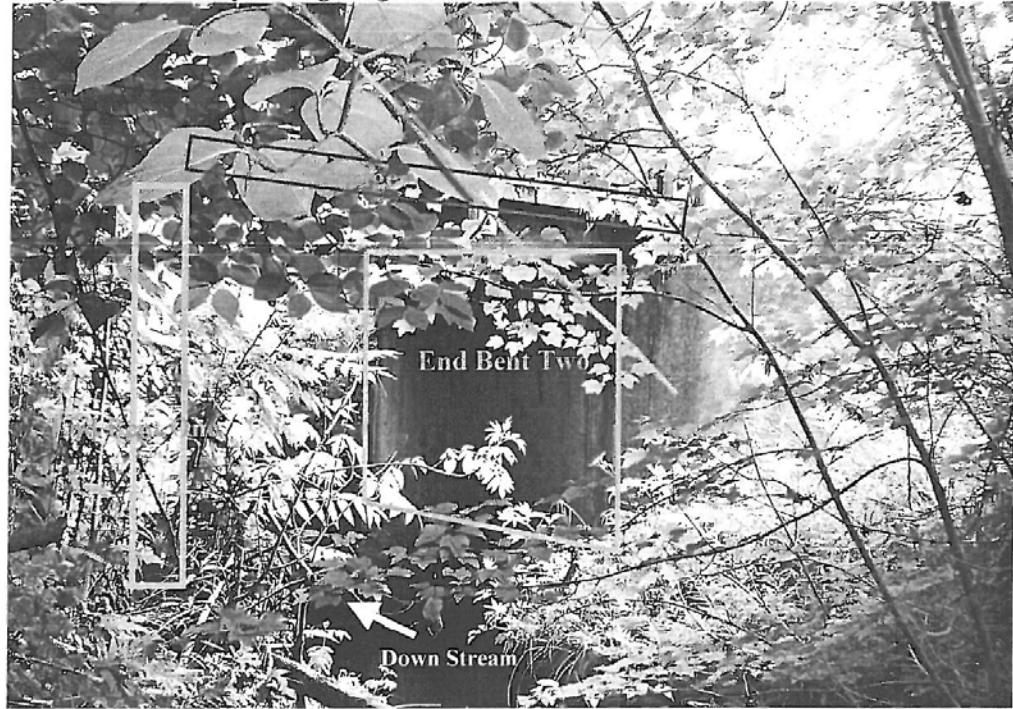
GEOTECHNICAL ADJUSTED SCOUR ELEVATIONS (14):

REPORTED BY: *CCM* DATE: *4/20/2004***INSTRUCTIONS**

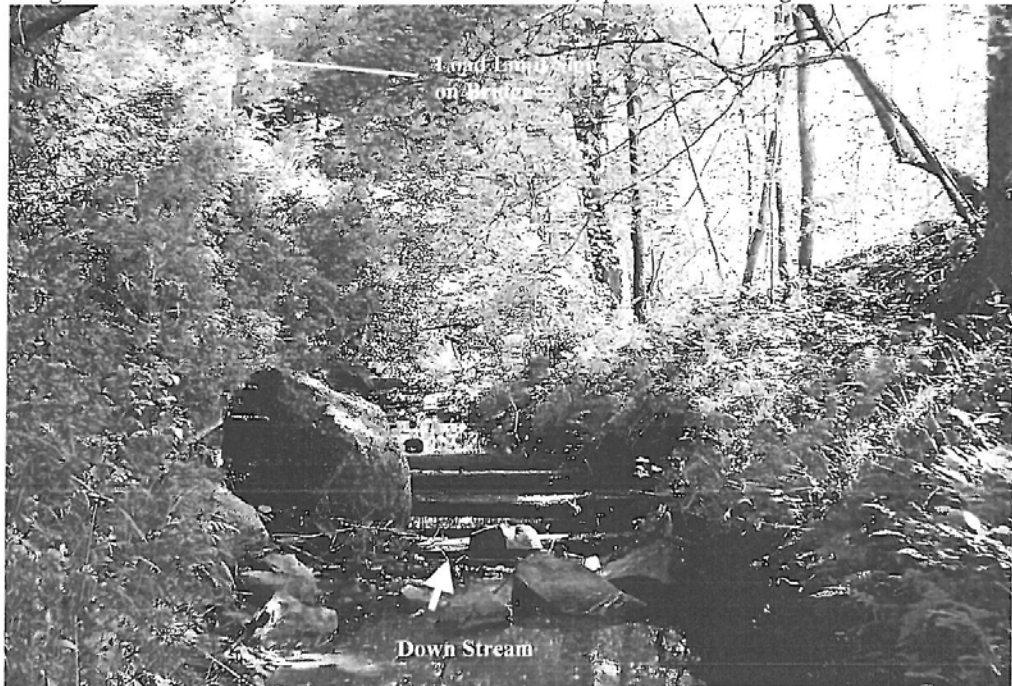
- (1) GIVE THE DESCRIPTION OF THE SPECIFIC SITE GIVING ROUTE NUMBER AND BODY OF WATER CROSSED.
- (2) NOTE ANY EVIDENCE OF SCOUR AT THE EXISTING END BENTS OR ABUTMENTS (UNDERMINING, SLOUGHING, SCOUR LOCATIONS DEGRADATIONS, ETC.)
- (3) NOTE ANY EXISTING SCOUR PROTECTION (RIPRAP, ETC.)
- (4) DESCRIBE THE EXTENT OF ANY EXISTING SCOUR PROTECTION.
- (5) DESCRIBE WHETHER OR NOT THE SCOUR PROTECTION APPEARS TO BE WORKING.
- (6) NOTE ANY DAMS, FALLEN TREES, DEBRIS AT BENTS, ETC.
- (7) DESCRIBE THE CHANNEL BED MATERIAL; A SAMPLE SHOULD BE TAKEN FOR GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION, ATTACH LAB RESULTS.
- (8) DESCRIBE THE CHANNEL BANK MATERIAL; A SAMPLE SHOULD BE TAKEN FOR GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION, ATTACH LAB RESULTS.
- (9) DESCRIBE THE BANK COVERING (GRASS, TREES, RIPRAP, NONE, ETC.)
- (10) GIVE THE APPROXIMATE FLOOD PLAIN WIDTH (ESTIMATE).
- (11) DESCRIBE THE FLOOD PLAIN COVERING (GRASS, TREES, CROPS, ETC.)
- (12) CHECK THE APPROPRIATE SPACE AS TO WHETHER THE STREAM IS DEGRADING OR AGGRADING.
- (13) DESCRIBE THE POTENTIAL OF THE BODY OF WATER TO MIGRATE Laterally DURING THE LIFE OF THE BRIDGE (APPROXIMATELY 100 YEARS).
- (14) GIVE THE GEOTECHNICAL ADJUSTED SCOUR ELEVATION EXPECTED OVER THE LIFE OF THE BRIDGE (APPROXIMATELY 100 YEARS). THIS CAN BE GIVEN AS AN ELEVATION RANGE ACROSS THE SITE, OR ON A BENT BY BENT BASIS WHERE VARIATIONS EXIST. DISCUSS RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE HYDRAULICS THEORETICAL SCOUR AND THE GEOTECHNICAL ADJUSTED SCOUR ELEVATION. IF THE GEOTECHNICAL ADJUSTED SCOUR ELEVATION IS DEPENDENT ON SCOUR COUNTER MEASURES, EXPLAIN. (RIPRAP ARMORING ON SLOPES, ETC.) THE GEOTECHNICAL ADJUSTED SCOUR ELEVATION IS BASED ON THE ERODABILITY OF MATERIALS WITH CONSIDERATION FOR JOINTING, FOLIATION, BEDDING ORIENTATION AND FREQUENCY; CORE RECOVERY PERCENTAGE; PERCENT RQD; DIFFERENTIAL WEATHERING; SHEAR STRENGTH; OBSERVATIONS AT EXISTING STRUCTURES; OTHER TESTS DEEMED APPROPRIATE; AND OVERALL GEOLOGIC CONDITIONS AT THE SITE.

Anson County
Bridge 52

Bridge 52 Anson County Showing Bridge Abutments

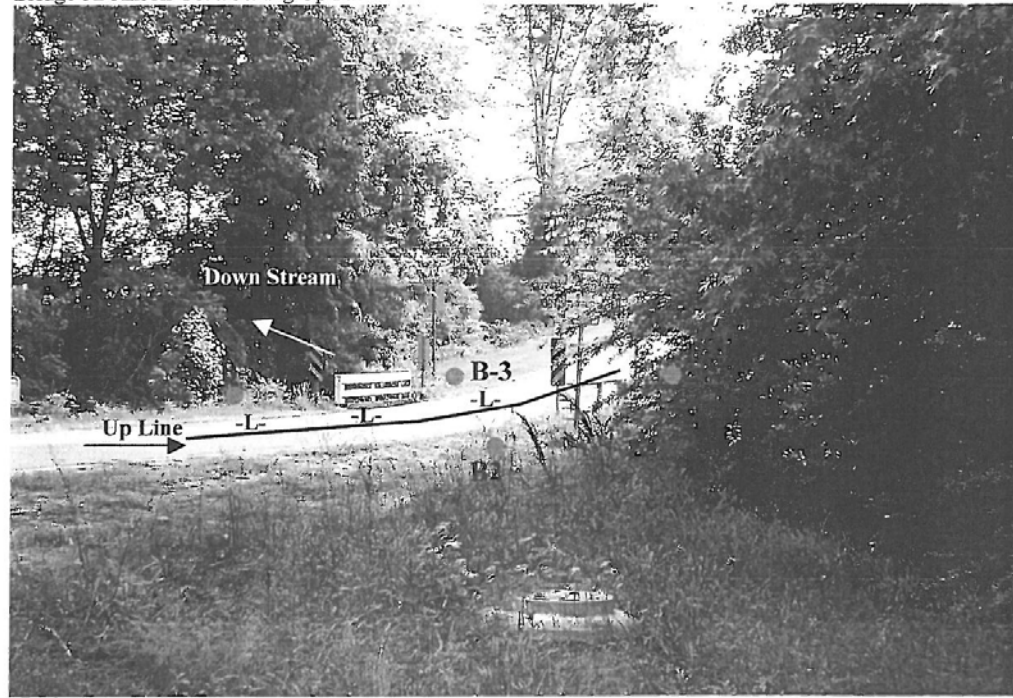


Bridge 52 Anson County, Old Mill Foundation and Boulders, Upstream From Bridge

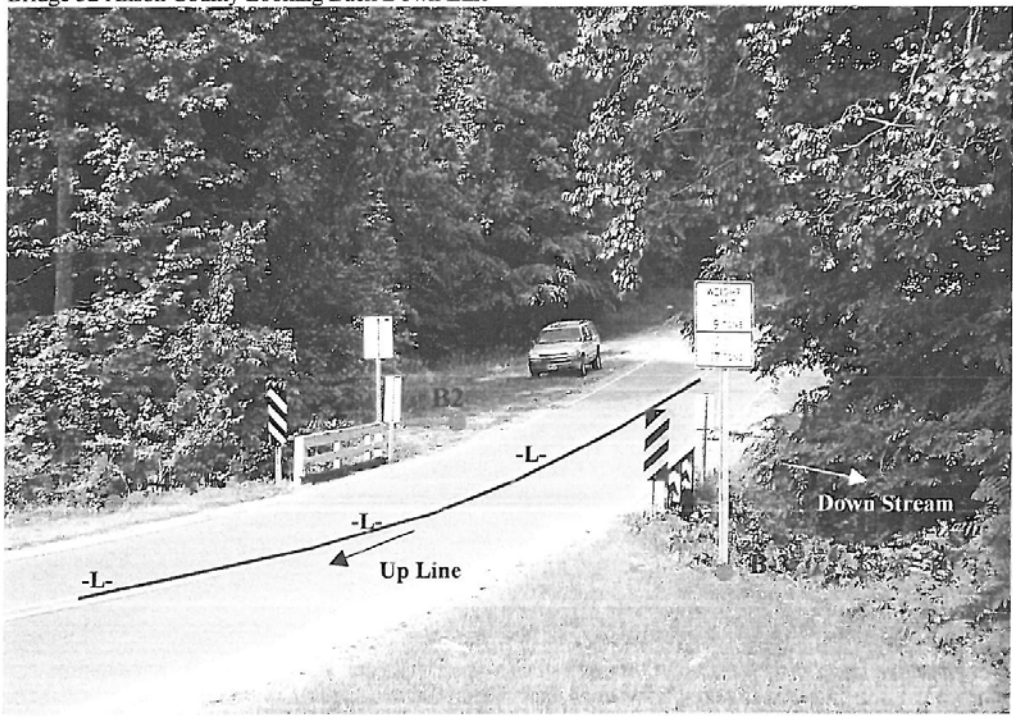


Anson County
Bridge 52

Bridge 52 Anson Co. Looking Up Line



Bridge 52 Anson County Looking Back Down Line



DIVISION CONTRACT **STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod,

Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u>	<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass	Japanese Millet
Crownvetch	Reed Canary Grass
Pensacola Bahiagrass	Zoysia
Creeping Red Fescue	

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

ERRATA

(1-17-12) (Rev. 04-21-15)

Z-4

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 2

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace “Article 107-26” with “Article 107-25”.

Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete “pipe culverts.”.

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows: **Line 1**, replace “(4) Buffer Zone” with “(c) Buffer Zone”; **Line 12**, replace “(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species” with “(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species”; and **Line 33**, replace “(6) Approval” with “(4) Approval”.

Division 3

Page 3-1, after line 15, Article 300-2 Materials, replace “1032-9(F)” with “1032-6(F)”.

Division 4

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace “sheet pile” with “reinforcement”.

Division 6

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace “30” with “45”.

Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2), replace “Subarticle 609-6(E)” with “Subarticle 609-6(D)”.

Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits, replace “Max. Spec. Limit” for the Target Source of $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio with “1.0”.

Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials, replace “Subarticle 1012-1(F)” with “Subarticle 1012-1(E)”

Division 7

Page 7-1, Article 700-3, CONCRETE HAULING EQUIPMENT, line 33, replace “competition” with “completion”.

Division 8

Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials, replace “Portland Cement Concrete, Class B” with “Portland Cement Concrete, Class A”.

Division 10

Page 10-166, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen, replace “Table 1081-16” with “Table 1081-2”, replace “Table 1081-17” with “Table 1081-3”, and replace “Table 1081-18” with “Table 1081-4”.

Division 12

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add “FOR THERMOPLASTIC” to the end of the title.

Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13, replace “Table 1205-2” with “Table 1205-4”.

Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace “THERMOPLASTIC” in the title of these tables with “POLYUREA”.

Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21, replace “Table 1205-4” with “Table 1205-6”.

Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25, replace “Table 1205-5” with “Table 1205-7”.

Division 15

Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26, replace “Subarticle 235-4(C)” with “Subarticle 235-3(C)”.

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following: $W = LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete “may be performed concurrently or” and replace with “shall be performed”.

Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete “Type 1”.

Division 17

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings as follows:

1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation, replace “1633.01” with “1631.01”.

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES

(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, And Other Noxious Weeds)

(3-18-03) (Rev. 12-20-16)

Z-04a

Within quarantined area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <http://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, or other noxious weeds.

MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09)

Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

STATE: The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

AWARD OF CONTRACT

(6-28-77)(Rev 2/16/2015)

Z-6

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964* (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (49 C.F.R., Part 21), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin”.

TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION

I. Title VI Assurance

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(1) Compliance with Regulations: The contractor shall comply with the Regulation relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "DOT") Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time, (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(2) Nondiscrimination: The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by

section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.

(3) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:

In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(4) Information and Reports: The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) or the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the contractor shall so certify to the NCDOT, or the FHWA as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(5) Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the NCDOT shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or
- (b) Cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.

(6) Incorporation of Provisions: The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto.

The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor procurement as the NCDOT or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: provided, however, that, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the NCDOT to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the NCDOT, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

II. Title VI Nondiscrimination Program

Title VI of the 1964 Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, provides that: "No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance." The broader application of nondiscrimination law is found in other statutes, executive orders, and regulations (see Section III, Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities), which provide additional protections based on age, sex,

disability and religion. In addition, the 1987 Civil Rights Restoration Act extends nondiscrimination coverage to all programs and activities of federal-aid recipients and contractors, including those that are not federally-funded.

Nondiscrimination Assurance

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) hereby gives assurance that no person shall on the ground of race, color, national origin, sex, age, and disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the recipient, as provided by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, and any other related Civil Rights authorities, whether those programs and activities are federally funded or not.

Obligation

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. The Contractor must ensure that NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination is posted in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees and subcontractors on the jobsite, along with the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy Statement. The Contractor shall physically incorporate this "**TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION**" language, in its entirety, into all its subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT-owned projects, and ensure its inclusion by subcontractors into all subsequent lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall also physically incorporate the **FHWA-1273**, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only. The Contractor is also responsible for making its subcontractors aware of NCDOT's Discrimination Complaints Process, as follows:

FILING OF COMPLAINTS

- 1. Applicability** – These complaint procedures apply to the beneficiaries of the NCDOT's programs, activities, and services, including, but not limited to, members of the public, contractors, subcontractors, consultants, and other sub-recipients of federal and state funds.
- 2. Eligibility** – Any person or class of persons who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination or retaliation prohibited by any of the Civil Rights authorities, based upon race, color, sex, age, national origin, or disability, may file a written complaint with NCDOT's Civil Rights office. The law prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort. The complaint may be filed by the affected individual or a representative, and must be in writing.
- 3. Time Limits and Filing Options** – A complaint must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
 - The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
 - The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
 - Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

Title VI and other discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- **North Carolina Department of Transportation**, Office of Equal Opportunity & Workforce Services (EOWS), External Civil Rights Section, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; 919-508-1808 or toll free 800-522-0453
- **US Department of Transportation**, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010

Federal Highway Administration, Office of Civil Rights, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, 8th Floor, E81-314, Washington, DC 20590, 202-366-0693 / 366-0752

Federal Transit Administration, Office of Civil Rights, ATTN: Title VI Program Coordinator, East Bldg. 5th Floor – TCR, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590

Federal Aviation Administration, Office of Civil Rights, 800 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20591, 202-267-3258

- **US Department of Justice**, Special Litigation Section, Civil Rights Division, 950 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20530, 202-514-6255 or toll free 877-218-5228

4. **Format for Complaints** – Complaints must be in **writing** and **signed** by the complainant(s) or a representative and include the complainant’s name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages including Braille.
5. **Discrimination Complaint Form** – Contact NCDOT EOWS at the phone number above to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.
6. **Complaint Basis** – Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability. The term “basis” refers to the complainant’s membership in a protected group category. Contact this office to receive a Discrimination Complaint Form

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Statutes and Regulations	
			FHWA	FTA
Race	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; Circular 4702.1B
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.		
National Origin	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered.	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese		
Sex	Gender	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act	Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972
Age	Persons of any age	21 year old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975	
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, paraplegic, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990	

III. Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*, 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.*), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR Part 27;

- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms “programs or activities” to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131 – 12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration’s Non-discrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*).
- Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e *et seq.*, Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin);
- 49 CFR Part 26, regulation to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts in the Department's highway, transit, and airport financial assistance programs, as regards the use of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs);
- Form FHWA-1273, “Required Contract Provisions,” a collection of contract provisions and proposal notices that are generally applicable to *all Federal-aid construction projects* and must be made a part of, and physically incorporated into, *all federally-assisted contracts*, as well as appropriate subcontracts and purchase orders, particularly Sections II (Nondiscrimination) and III (Nonsegregated Facilities).

ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

(10-16-07) (Rev 4-221-15)

Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

NAME CHANGE FOR NCDENR

(1-19-16)

Z-11

Wherever in the 2012 Standard Specifications, Project Special Provisions, Standard Special Provisions, Permits or Plans that reference is made to “NCDENR” or “North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources”, replace with “NCDEQ” or North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality” respectively, as the case may be.

**STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, NC**

BID BOND

Principal: _____
Name of Principal Contractor

Surety: _____
Name of Surety

Contract Number: _____ County: _____

Date of Bid: _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the Department of Transportation in the full and just sum of five (5) percent of the total amount bid by the Principal for the project stated above, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is: the Principal shall not withdraw its bid within sixty (60) days after the opening of the bids, or within such other time period as may be provided in the proposal, and if the Board of Transportation shall award a contract to the Principal, the Principal shall, within fourteen (14) calendar days after written notice of award is received by him, provide bonds with good and sufficient surety, as required for the faithful performance of the contract and for the protection of all persons supplying labor, material, and equipment for the prosecution of the work. In the event the Principal requests permission to withdraw his bid due to mistake in accordance with the provisions of Article 103-3 of the *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, the conditions and obligations of this Bid Bond shall remain in full force and effect until the Department of Transportation makes a final determination to either allow the bid to be withdrawn or to proceed with award of the contract. In the event a determination is made to award the contract, the Principal shall have fourteen (14) calendar days to comply with the requirements set forth above. In the event the Principal withdraws its bid after bids are opened except as provided in Article 103-3, or after award of the contract has been made fails to execute such additional documents as may be required and to provide the required bonds within the time period specified above, then the amount of the bid bond shall be immediately paid to the Department of Transportation as liquidated damages.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety have caused these presents to be duly signed and sealed.

This the _____ day of _____, 20 _____

Surety

By _____
General Agent or Attorney-in-Fact Signature

Seal of Surety

Print or type Signer's Name

BID BOND

CORPORATION

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Full name of Corporation

Address as prequalified

By

Signature of President, Vice President, Assistant Vice President

Select appropriate title

Print or type Signer's name

Affix Corporate Seal

Attest

Signature of Secretary, Assistant Secretary

Select appropriate title

Print or type Signer's name

BID BOND

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor

Full name of Firm

Address as prequalified

**Signature of Member/
Manager/Authorized Agent**

Individually

Print or type Signer's name

BID BOND

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor

Individual Name

Trading and doing business as

Full name of Firm

Address as prequalified

Signature of Contractor

Individually

Print or type Signer's name

Signature of Witness

Print or type Signer's name

BID BOND

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor

Print or type Individual Name

Address as prequalified

Signature of Contractor

Individually

Print or type Signer's name

Signature of Witness

Print or type Signer's name

BID BOND

PARTNERSHIP

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Full name of Partnership

Address as prequalified

By

Signature of Partner

Print or type Signer's name

Signature of Witness

Print or type Signer's name

BID BOND
JOINT VENTURE (2 or 3)
SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTORS (Principal)

Instructions to Bidders: **2 Joint Ventures**, Fill in lines (1), (2) and (3) and execute. **3 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2), (3), (4) and execute. Line (1), print or type the name of Joint Venture. On line (2), print or type the name of one of the joint venturers and execute below in the appropriate manner required by Article 102-8 of the *Specifications*. On Line (3), print or type the name of second joint venturer and execute below in the appropriate manner required by said article of the Specifications. On Line (4), print or type the name of the third joint venturer, if applicable and execute below in the appropriate manner required by said article of the Specifications. This form of execution must be strictly followed.

(1) _____
Name of Joint Venture

(2) _____
Name of Contractor

Address as prequalified

Signature of Witness or Attest By Signature of Contractor

Print or type Signer's name Print or type Signer's name

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal

and

(3) _____
Name of Contractor

Address as prequalified

Signature of Witness or Attest By Signature of Contractor

Print or type Signer's name Print or type Signer's name

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal

and

(4) _____
Name of Contractor *(for 3 Joint Venture only)*

Address as prequalified

Signature of Witness or Attest By Signature of Contractor

Print or type Signer's name Print or type Signer's name

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal

Contract No. _____

M-4

County _____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION
CORPORATION

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

_____ Full name of Corporation

_____ Address as Prequalified

Attest _____ By _____
Secretary/Assistant Secretary President/Vice President/Assistant Vice President
Select appropriate title *Select appropriate title*

_____ Print or type Signer's name

_____ Print or type Signer's name

CORPORATE SEAL

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the
_____ day of _____ 20__.

NOTARY SEAL

_____ Signature of Notary Public

of _____ County

State of _____

My Commission Expires: _____

Contract No. _____

M-4

County _____

**EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION
PARTNERSHIP**

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

_____ Full Name of Partnership

_____ Address as Prequalified

_____ By _____
Signature of Witness Signature of Partner

_____ Print or type Signer's name _____ Print or type Signer's name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

NOTARY SEAL

_____ day of _____ 20__.

_____ Signature of Notary Public

of _____ County

State of _____

My Commission Expires: _____

Contract No. _____

M-4

County _____

**EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION
LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY**

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Full Name of Firm

Address as Prequalified

Signature of Witness

Signature of Member/Manager/Authorized Agent
Select appropriate title

Print or type Signer's name

Print or type Signer's Name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

NOTARY SEAL

_____ day of _____ 20__.

Signature of Notary Public

of _____ County

State of _____

My Commission Expires: _____

Contract No. _____

M-4

County _____

**EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION
JOINT VENTURE (2) or (3)**

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Instructions: **2 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2) and (3) and execute. **3 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2), (3) and (4) and execute. On Line (1), fill in the name of the Joint Venture Company. On Line (2), fill in the name of one of the joint venturers and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (3), print or type the name of the other joint venturer and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (4), fill in the name of the third joint venturer, if applicable and execute below in the appropriate manner.

(1) _____
Name of Joint Venture

(2) _____
Name of Contractor

Address as Prequalified

Signature of Witness or Attest

By

Signature of Contractor

Print or type Signer's name

Print or type Signer's name

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal and

(3) _____
Name of Contractor

Address as Prequalified

Signature of Witness or Attest

By

Signature of Contractor

Print or type Signer's name

Print or type Signer's name

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal and

(4) _____
Name of Contractor (*for 3 Joint Venture only*)

Address as Prequalified

Signature of Witness or Attest

By

Signature of Contractor

Print or type Signer's name

Print or type Signer's name

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal

NOTARY SEAL

Affidavit must be notarized for Line (2)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this

____ day of _____ 20__

Signature of Notary Public

of _____ County

State of _____

My Commission Expires: _____

NOTARY SEAL

Affidavit must be notarized for Line (3)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this

____ day of _____ 20__

Signature of Notary Public

of _____ County

State of _____

My Commission Expires: _____

NOTARY SEAL

Affidavit must be notarized for Line (4)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this

____ day of _____ 20__

Signature of Notary Public

of _____ County

State of _____

My Commission Expires: _____

Contract No. _____

M-4

County _____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION
INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Name of Contractor

_____ Individual name

Trading and doing business as

_____ Full name of Firm

_____ Address as Prequalified

_____ Signature of Witness

_____ Signature of Contractor, Individually

_____ Print or type Signer's name

_____ Print or type Signer's name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

NOTARY SEAL

_____ day of _____ 20__.

_____ Signature of Notary Public

of _____ County

State of _____

My Commission Expires: _____

Contract No. _____

M-4

County _____

**EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION
INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME**

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Name of Contractor _____

Print or type Individual name

Address as Prequalified

Signature of Contractor, Individually

Print or type Signer's Name

Signature of Witness

Print or type Signer's name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

NOTARY SEAL

_____ day of _____ 20__.

Signature of Notary Public

of _____ County

State of _____

My Commission Expires: _____

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
2. The terms *covered transaction*, *debarred*, *suspended*, *ineligible*, *lower tier covered transaction*, *participant*, *person*, *primary covered transaction*, *principal*, *proposal*, and *voluntarily excluded*, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.
3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.
4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273)* provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.
5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.
6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

Contract No. _____

M-4

County _____

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion affidavit and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.

Contract Number _____

_____ County (ies)

M-3

LISTING OF MBE/WBE SUBCONTRACTORS				Sheet _____ of _____	
Firm Name and Address	Circle One	Item No.	Item Description	* Agreed upon Unit Price	** Dollar Volume of Item
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				

* The Dollar Volume shown in this column shall be the Actual Price Agreed Upon by the Prime Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, and these prices will be used to determine the percentage of the MBE/WBE participation in the contract.

** Dollar Volume of MBE/WBE Subcontractor Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price:

If firm is a Material Supplier Only, show Dollar Volume as 60% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

If firm is a Manufacturer, show Dollar Volume as 100% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

LISTING OF MBE/WBE SUBCONTRACTORS

Sheet _____ of _____

Firm Name and Address	Circle One	Item No.	Item Description	* Agreed upon Unit Price	** Dollar Volume of Item
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				

* The Dollar Volume shown in this column shall be the Actual Price Agreed Upon by the Prime Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, and these prices will be used to determine the percentage of the MBE/WBE participation in the contract.

** Dollar Volume of MBE/WBE Subcontractor Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price:

*If firm is a Material Supplier Only, show Dollar Volume as 60% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.
If firm is a Manufacturer, show Dollar Volume as 100% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.*

** Dollar Volume of MBE Subcontractor \$ _____

MBE Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price _____ %

** Dollar Volume of WBE Subcontractor \$ _____

WBE Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price _____ %

**SUBSTITUTE FORM W-9
VENDOR REGISTRATION FORM
NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

Pursuant to Internal Revenue Service (IRS) Regulations, vendors must furnish their Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) to the State. If this number is not provided, you may be subject to a 20% withholding on each payment. To avoid this 20% withholding and to insure that accurate tax information is reported to the Internal Revenue Service and the State, please use this form to provide the requested information exactly as it appears on file with the IRS.

**INDIVIDUAL AND SOLE PROPRIETOR: ENTER NAME AS SHOWN ON SOCIAL SECURITY CARD
CORPORATION OR PARTNERSHIP : ENTER YOUR LEGAL BUSINESS NAME**

NAME: _____

**MAILING ADDRESS: STREET/PO
BOX:** _____

CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____

**DBA / TRADE NAME (IF
APPLICABLE):** _____

BUSINESS DESIGNATION: INDIVIDUAL (use Social Security No.) SOLE PROPRIETER (use SS No. or Fed ID No.)
 CORPORATION (use Federal ID No.) PARTNERSHIP (use Federal ID No.)
 ESTATE/TRUST (use Federal ID no.) STATE OR LOCAL GOVT. (use Federal ID no.)
 OTHER / SPECIFY _____

SOCIAL SECURITY NO. _____ - _____ - _____ (Social Security #)

OR

FED.EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NO. _____ - _____ - _____ (Employer Identification #)

COMPLETE THIS SECTION IF PAYMENTS ARE MADE TO AN ADDRESS OTHER THAN THE ONE LISTED ABOVE:
REMIT TO ADDRESS: STREET / PO BOX: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____

Participation in this section is voluntary. You are not required to complete this section to become a registered vendor. The information below will in no way affect the vendor registration process and its sole purpose is to collect statistical data on those vendors doing business with NCDOT. If you choose to participate, circle the answer that best fits your firm's group definition.

What is your firm's ethnicity? (Prefer Not To Answer, African American, Native American, Caucasian American, Asian American, Hispanic American, Asian-Indian American, Other: _____)

What is your firm's gender? (Prefer Not to Answer, Male, Female) **Disabled-Owned Business?** (Prefer Not to Answer, Yes, No)

IRS Certification

Under penalties of perjury, I certify that:

1. The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification and
2. I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the IRS that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding, and
3. I am a U.S. person (including a U.S. resident alien).

The IRS does not require your consent to any provision of this document other than the certifications required to avoid backup withholding. For complete certification instructions please see IRS FORM W-9 at <http://www.irs.gov/pub/irs-pdf/fw9.pdf> .

NAME (Print or Type)

TITLE (Print or Type)

SIGNATURE

DATE

PHONE NUMBER

LETTER OF INTENT TO PERFORM AS A SUBCONTRACTOR

CONTRACT:	NAME OF BIDDER:
------------------	------------------------

The undersigned intends to perform work in connection with the above contract upon execution of the bid and subsequent award of contract by the Local Public Agency as:

Name of MBE/WBE/DBE Subcontractor _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Please check all that apply:
Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) _____
Women Business Enterprise (WBE) _____
Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) _____

The MBE /WBE /DBE status of the above named subcontractor is certified by the North Carolina Department of Transportation. The above named subcontractor is prepared to perform the described work listed on the attached MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet, in connection with the above contract upon execution of the bid and subsequent award of contract by the Local Public Agency. The above named subcontractor is prepared to perform the described work at the estimated Commitment Total for Subcontractor Price identified on the MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet and amount indicated below.

Commitment Total based on estimated Unit Prices and Quantities on the “attached” MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet:

Amount \$ _____

The above named bidder and subcontractor mutually accepts the Commitment Total estimated for the Unit Prices and Quantities. This commitment total is based on estimated quantities only and most likely will vary up or down as the project is completed. Final compensation will be based on actual quantities of work performed and accepted during the pursuance of work. The above listed amount represents the entire dollar amount quoted based on these estimated quantities. No conversations, verbal agreements, and/or other forms of non-written representations shall serve to add, delete, or modify the terms as stated.

This document shall not serve in any manner as an actual subcontract between the two parties. A separate subcontractor agreement will describe in detail the contractual obligations of the bidder and the MBE/WBE/DBE subcontractor.

CONTRACT ITEMS

Work Order No. _____

WBS# 17BP.10.R.13

Replace Structure # 52 Over N. Fork Jones Creek On SR# 1822

County _____

Anson

LINE NO.	MASTER ITEM NO.	SEC. NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL AMOUNT
1	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	1	LS		
2	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	1	LS		
3	0057000000-E	226	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	180	CY		
4	0063000000-N	SP	GRADING	1	LS		
5	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	20	CY		
6	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	200	SY		
7	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	50	TON		
8	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	370	SY		
9	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	70	TON		
10	1498000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B	60	TON		
11	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	100	TON		
12	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	15	TON		
13	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	165	LF		
14	3270000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	4	EA		
15	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	80	TON		
16	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	15	TON		
17	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	145	SY		
18	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	192	SF		
19	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	20	SF		
20	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	40	LF		
21	5325600000-E	1510	6" WATER LINE	177	LF		
22	5329000000-E	SP	DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE FITTINGS	300	LB		
23	5800000000-E	1530	ABANDON 6" UTILITY PIPE	155	LF		
24	5871400000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 6" IN SOIL	60	LF		
25	5871410000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 6" NOT IN SOIL	20	LF		
26	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	560	LF		
27	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	40	TON		
28	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	10	TON		
29	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	0.50	ACR		
30	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	50.00	LB		
31	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	0.25	TON		
32	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200	LF		
33	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	100	LF		
34	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	30	CY		
35	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL:	20	SY		
36	6038000000-E	SP	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	120	SY		
37	6069000000-E	1638	STILLING BASINS	22	CY		
38	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	1	EA		
39	6071010000-E	SP	WATTLE	60	LF		
40	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	15	LB		
41	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	75	LF		

42	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING AND MULCHING	0.50	ACR		
43	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	0.50	ACR		
44	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50.00	LB		
45	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25	TON		
46	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	50.00	LB		
47	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	0.50	TON		
48	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	200	LF		
49	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10	MHR		
50	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	7	EA		
51	6120000000-E	SP	CULVERT DIVERSION CHANNEL	25	CY		

STRUCTURE ITEMS

52	8056000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION 12+31.31 -L-	1	LS		
53	8126000000-N	414	CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA. 12+31.31	1	LS		
54	8133000000-E	414	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, BOX CULVERT	105	TON		
55	8196000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)	155	CY		
56	8245000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (CULVERT)	21828	LB		
57	8860000000-N	SP	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	1	LS		

Total Bid for Project

\$ _____

CONTRACTOR _____

ADDRESS _____

Federal ID No. _____

Contr. License No. _____

Telephone No. _____

Vendor No. _____

Authorized Agent _____

Signature _____

Witness _____

Signature _____



Title _____

Date _____

Title _____

Date _____

ADDENDUM(S)

(3-3-2014)

ADDENDUM #1

I, _____ representing _____
(SIGNATURE)

Acknowledge receipt of Addendum #1.

ADDENDUM #2

I, _____ representing _____
(SIGNATURE)

Acknowledge receipt of Addendum #2.

ADDENDUM #3

I, _____ representing _____
(SIGNATURE)

Acknowledge receipt of Addendum #3.